# TOTAL SYNTHESIS OF 2-AMINOIMIDAZOLE ALKALOIDS FROM *LEUCETTA* AND *CLATHRINA* SPONGES

by

## PANDUKA B KOSWATTA

Presented to the Faculty of the Graduate School of

The University of Texas at Arlington in Partial Fulfillment

of the Requirements

for the Degree of

## DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

THE UNIVERSITY OF TEXAS AT ARLINGTON

May 2010

Copyright © by Panduka Koswatta 2010

All Rights Reserved

#### ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

I would like to acknowledge Professor Carl J. Lovely, first for his guidance, supervision and dedication to the beginning of my career as a chemist. He was not only advising regarding my academic, but also my personal life. I would like to thank Professor H. V. Rasika Dias for his valuable recommendation that was helpful joining the Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry, and for his X-ray crystallographic analysis of few of my compounds. My other committee member, Professor D. W. Armstrong is also acknowledged for his suggestion and corrections provided during my study.

I would like to thank former and current members of the Lovely research group: Dr. Sivappa Rasapplli, Dr. Pasupathy Krisnamoorthy, Dr. Nora Hernandez, Dr. Vivek Badarinarayana, Dr. Christian Madu, Dr. Lesley Schmidt, Mr. Vindana Ekanayaka, Ms. Karuna Koda, Mr. Sabuj Mukarjee, Mrs. Heather Fenton, Mr. Manoj Bandari, Mr. Thomas Daundalakis, Mr. Xiofeng Meng and Mr. Jayanta Das for their support given during my study.

Additional thanks go to Dr. Muhammed Yousufuddin for X-ray crystallographic analysis of few of my compounds. Mr. Chuck Savage and Dr. Brian Edward are also acknowledged for training me on NMR and IR spectroscopic instruments, respectively. I thank Dr. Chip Detmer from JEOL, USA Inc. for assistance provided to convert NMR files to MS-word documents.

iii

Financial support from the Robert A. Welch foundation, the Texas Advanced Research program and The University of Texas at Arlington are gratefully acknowledged.

Finally, I would like to thank my wife for her endless love, encouragements, support and dedication of her valuable time for me, despite being a graduate student. I would like to thank her parents for devoting their time for taking care of our baby during the last few months.

April 7, 2009

### ABSTRACT

# TOTAL SYNTHESIS OF 2-AMINOIMIDAZOLE ALKALOIDS FROM *LEUCETTA* AND *CLATHRINA* SPONGES

Panduka B. Koswatta, PhD

The University of Texas at Arlington, 2010

Supervising Professor: Carl J. Lovely

Sponges of the major class, *Calcarea* can be found in nearly all marine habitats. Two *Calcarea* genera, *Leucetta* and *Clathrina* have found be rich with 2-aminoimidazole alkaloids. The first alkaloid of these groups was isolated in 1987 from a bright yellow sponge of the class *Calcispongiae (calcarea) and Leucetta chagosensis dendy (Leucetta)* collected near Na'ama in the Gulf of Eilat (Aqaba) in the Red Sea. The nomenclature for this whole series of compounds is based on the location of the initial source material. The first Chapter describes the isolation, biological activities, possible biosyntheses and total synthesis of these alkaloids. The last section of this Chapter describes the retrosynthetic approach to three of these alkaloids, calcaridine A, spirocalcaridine A and spirocalcaridine B *via* oxidative reaction of corresponding 4,5-dibenzylicimidazole derivatives.

The second Chapter describes the studies of oxidative reactions of Davis, Aryl *N*-sulfonyloxaziridine with tetrahydrobenzimidazole (THB) derivatives to provide corresponding spiro-fused 5-imidazolones or in some cases bis-addition products, depending on the nature of the C2-substituent and the solvent employed. The comparison of oxidative abilities of DMDO and oxaziridine is also described later in this Chapter, and it has been found that while stereoselectivity of both reagents are the same, oxaziridine shows relatively slow reactivity towards complex molecules thereby requiring higher reaction time probably due to the steric clashes between the oxidant and the reductant. It has also been found that both DMDO and oxaziridine can be used for the oxidative addition across imidazole C4-C5 double bond to synthesize corresponding dihydroxy imidazolidines.

In Chapter three, total synthesis of  $(\pm)$ -*epi*-calcaridine A and  $(\pm)$ -calcaridine A is described using position selective metalations of 4,5-diiodo-1-methyl-1*H*-imidazole to provide a 14-methoxynaamine A derivative, which was subjected to oxidative rearrangement with 3-(4-nitrophenyl)-2-phenylsulfonyloxaziridine to construct the imidazolone core of calcaridine A, and this was the first examples of rearrangements involving substrates other than a tetrahydrobenzimidazole type derivative. In addition to the total synthesis, relative stereochemistry of the natural product has been determined through X-ray crystal structure of the epimeric congener.

Total syntheses of six other *Leucetta* derived alkaloids, preclathridine A, clathridine A, naamidine G, 14-methoxynaamidine G, naamine G and naamidine H are described in Chapter four, by extrapolation of the approach described in the second Chapter. In these two chapters we demonstrated that 4,5-dihaloimidazoles can be functionalized in a sequential and controlled manner in the order of  $C5\rightarrow C4\rightarrow C2$  using Grignard reagents (for the 4- and 5-positions) and *n*-BuLi (for C2).

The studies described in the fifth Chapter are directed toward the total synthesis of spirocalcaridine A and B. Several approaches developed based on the biosynthetic consideration, starting from 4,5-diiodoimidazole and *ipso*-cyclization of 4-aryl trienone *via de novo* synthesis of imidazole ring, are described in this Chapter.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

ACKNOWI	LEDGEMENTS	iii
ABSTRAC	Γ	v
LIST OF IL	LASTRATIONS	xxi
LIST OF TA	ABLES	xxii
LIST OF AI	BBREVATIONS	cxiii
Chapter	I	Page
1. INTRO	ODUCTION	1
1.1	Isolation of 2-aminoimidazole alkaloids from calcarea sponges	1
1.2	Biosynthesis of 2-aminoimidazoles	12
1.3	Synthetic approaches to Leucetta and Clathrina alkaloids	17
1.4	Our approach to Leucetta and Clathrina alkaloids	29
2. OXID. WITH	ATIVE REACTION OF IMIDAZOLE DERIVATIVES N-SULFONYL OXAZIRIDINES	32
2.1	Oxidative transformations with oxaziridines	35
	2.1.1 Selection of the best solvent	37
	2.1.2 The best conditions for oxidative reactions	38
	2.1.3 Oxidation of electron rich imidazole derivatives	39
	2.1.4 Oxidation of electron deficient imidazole derivatives	40
2.2	Evaluation of 2-amino-containing substrates	41
	2.2.1 Oxidation of imidazole with benzyl group at <i>N</i> 1-position	42
	2.2.2 Oxidation of imidazole with DMAS group at <i>N</i> 1-position	44

	2.3	Comparison of oxidative ability of DMDO and oxaziridine	48
	2.4	Synthetic attempt to 2-Amino-1-methyl-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro cyclopentaimidazole ( <b>136</b> )	52
	2.5	Summary	54
3.	TOTA ALKA	L SYNTHESIS OF THE <i>LEUCETTA</i> -DERIVED LOID CALCARIDINE A	56
	3.1	First generation approach to calcaridine A	56
	3.2	Second generation approach to calcaridine A	63
	3.3	A shorter approach to calcaridine A <i>via</i> a modified method	67
	3.4	Attempts towards an asymmetric synthesis of calcaridine A	69
	3.5	Summary	71
4.	TOTA	L SYNTHESIS OF OTHER LEUCETTA ALKALOIDS	73
	4.1	Total synthesis of preclathridine A (7b) and clathridine A (8b)	73
	4.2	Total synthesis of naamidine G ( <b>2f</b> ) and 14-methoxynaamidine G ( <b>4d</b> )	76
	4.3	Total synthesis of naamine G $(1h)$ and naamidine H $(2g)$	79
	4.4	Summary	84
5.	SYNT AND S	HETIC STUDIES TOWARDS SPIROCALCARDINE A SPIROCALCARIDINE B	86
	5.1	First generation attempt <i>via</i> secondary alcohol <b>77</b>	88
	5.2	Second generation approach <i>via</i> primary alcohol <b>225</b>	90
	5.3	Third generation approach via intramolecular Büchner reaction	96
	5.4	Fourth generation approach using <i>ipso</i> -halocyclization of 4-aryl-1-alkynes	98
	5.5	Summary	112
6.	EXPE	RIMENTAL SECTION	113

	6.1 General methods	113
	6.2 Synthesis	114
Appen	dix	
1.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 1-Trimethylsilylethoxymethyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1 <i>H</i> -benzimidazole ( <b>91d</b> )	216
2.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 3-Trimethylsilylethoxymethyl-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]non-2-ene-4-one ( <b>92d</b> )	220
3.	<sup>1</sup> H, <sup>13</sup> C and DEPT NMR Spectra of (1 <i>R</i> *,6 <i>S</i> *,8 <i>R</i> */8 <i>S</i> *)-9-benzenesulfonyl-12-methyl-7-oxa-8-phenyl-9,10,12-triazatricyclo[4.3.3.0]dodec-10-ene ( <b>94a</b> )	224
4.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of (1 <i>R</i> *,6 <i>S</i> *,8 <i>R</i> */8 <i>S</i> *)-9-Benzenesulfonyl-7-oxa-8-phenyl-9,10,12-triazatricyclo[4.3.3.0]dodec-10-ene ( <b>94c-i</b> )	229
5.	<sup>1</sup> H, <sup>13</sup> C and DEPT NMR Spectra of (1 <i>R</i> *,6 <i>S</i> *,8 <i>R</i> */8 <i>S</i> *)-9-Benzenesulfonyl-7-oxa-8-phenyl-9,10,12-triazatricyclo[4.3.3.0]dodec-10-ene ( <b>94c-ii</b> )	233
6.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of (1 <i>R</i> *,6 <i>S</i> *,8 <i>R</i> */8 <i>S</i> *)- 9-Benzenesulfonyl-8-(4-nitrophenyl)-7-oxa-9,10,12- triazatricyclo[4.3.3.0]dodec-10-ene ( <b>94d-i</b> )	238
7.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of (1 <i>R</i> *,6 <i>S</i> *,8 <i>R</i> */8 <i>S</i> *)- 9-Benzenesulfonyl-8-(4-nitrophenyl)-7-oxa-9,10,12- triazatricyclo[4.3.3.0]dodec-10-ene ( <b>94d-ii</b> )	242
8.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 2-Azido-1-benzyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1 <i>H</i> -benzimidazole ( <b>97</b> )	246
9.	<sup>1</sup> H, <sup>13</sup> C and DEPT NMR Spectra of 2-Azido-1-(azidophenylmethyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1 <i>H</i> - benzimidazole ( <b>98</b> )	250
10.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 2-Azido-1-dimethylaminosulfonyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydrobenzimidazole ( <b>99</b> )	255
11.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 2-Amino-1-benzyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1 <i>H</i> -benzimidazole ( <b>100</b> )	259

12.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 2-Amino-1-dimethylaminosulfonyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1 <i>H</i> - benzimidazole ( <b>101</b> )	263
13.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 1-Benzyl-2-phthalimidoyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1 <i>H</i> -benzimidazole ( <b>103</b> )	266
14.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 1-Dimethylaminosulfonyl-2-phthalimidoyl-4,5,6,-7-tetrahydro-1 <i>H</i> - benzlimidazole ( <b>104</b> )	271
15.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 2-Azido-3-benzyl-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]non-2-ene-4-one ( <b>105</b> )	275
16.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 3-benzyl-2-phthalimidoyl-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]non-2-ene-4-one ( <b>106a</b> )	279
17.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of <i>N</i> -(3-Benzyl-4-oxo-1,3-diaza-spiro[4.4]non-1-en-2-yl)-phthalamic acid methyl ester ( <b>106b</b> )	283
18.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 2-Amino-3-benzyl-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]non-2-ene-4-one ( <b>106c</b> )	287
19.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of ( <i>1R*,6S*,8R*/8S*</i> )- <i>N</i> -[9-Benzenesulfonyl-12-benzyl-8-(4-nitrophenyl)-7-oxa-9,10,12-triaza-tricyclo[4.3.3.0]dodec-10-en-11-yl]-phthalamic acid methyl ester ( <b>107a</b> )	291
20.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of ( <i>1R*,6S*,8R*/8S*</i> )- <i>N</i> -[9-Benzenesulfonyl-12-benzyl-8-(4-nitrophenyl)-7-oxa-9,10,12-triaza-tricyclo[4.3.3.0]dodec-10-en-11-yl]-phthalamic acid methyl ester ( <b>107b</b> )	296
21.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 2-Dimethylaminosulfonylimino-3a-hydroxy-7a- methoxyoctahydrobenzimidazole ( <b>108a</b> )	301
22.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 2-Dimethylaminosulfonylimino-3a,7a- dihydroxyhexahydrobenzimidazole ( <b>108b</b> )	304
23.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 8,11-Bis( <i>N</i> , <i>N</i> -dimethylsulfonylimino)-7,9,10,12-tetraazatricyclo[4.3.3.0]dodecane ( <b>120</b> )	307

24.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 1-Benzyl-2-methylcarbamato-1,3-diazaspiro[4,4]non-1-en-4-one ( <b>106d</b> )	310
25.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 4,5,6-trihydrocyclopentaimidazo[1,2-a]pyrimidine ( <b>134</b> )	314
26.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 1-Methyl-4,5,6-trihydrocyclopentaimidazolium[1,2- <i>a</i> ]pyrimidine ( <b>135</b> )	318
27.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 5-(4- <i>t</i> -Butyldimethylsiloxyphenyl)hydroxymethyl-4-iodo-1-methyl- <i>1H</i> -imidazole ( <b>147</b> )	322
28.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 5-(4-hydroxybenzyl)-4-iodo-1-methyl-1 <i>H</i> -imidazole ( <b>148</b> )	326
29.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 5-(4- <i>t</i> -Butyldimethylsilyloxybenzyl)-4-iodo-1-methyl-1 <i>H</i> -imidazole ( <b>80</b> )	330
30.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of {5-(4- <i>t</i> -Butyldimethylsilyloxybenzyl)-1-methyl-1 <i>H</i> -imidazol-4-yl}- (4-methoxy)phenylmethanone ( <b>149</b> )	334
31.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 5-(4- <i>t</i> -Butyldimethylsilyloxybenzyl)-1-methyl-1 <i>H</i> -imidazole-4-carbaldehyde ( <b>152</b> )	338
32.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 5-(4- <i>t</i> -Butyldimethylsilyloxybenzyl)-1-methyl-1 <i>H</i> -imidazole ( <b>153</b> )	342
33.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 5-(4- <i>t</i> -Butyldimethylsilyloxybenzyl)-4-[hydroxy-(4- methoxyphenyl)]methyl-1-methyl-1 <i>H</i> -imidazole ( <b>77</b> )	346
34.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 5-(4-Methoxybenzyl)-4-[methoxy-(4-methoxyphenyl)]methyl-1- methyl-1 <i>H</i> -imidazole ( <b>155</b> )	350
35.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 4-(4- <i>t</i> -Butyldimethylsilanyloxybenzyl)-1,3-dimethyl-5-[hydroxy-(4- methoxyphenyl)]methyl- 3 <i>H</i> -imidazol-1-ium iodide ( <b>156</b> )	355

36.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 5-(4-Methoxy-benzyl)-5-[methoxy-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-methyl]-3- methyl-3,5-dihydro-imidazol-4-one ( <b>157</b> )	359
37.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 5-(4- <i>t</i> -Butyldimethylsilyloxybenzyl)-4-[methoxy-(4- methoxyphenyl)]methyl-1-methyl-1 <i>H</i> -imidazole ( <b>76</b> )	363
38.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 2-Azido-5-(4- <i>t</i> -butyldimethylsilyloxybenzyl)-4-[methoxy-(4- methoxyphenyl)]methyl-1-methyl-1 <i>H</i> -imidazole ( <b>158</b> )	366
39.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 2-Azio-5-(4-hydroxybenzyl)-4-[methoxy-(4- methoxy)phenyl]methyl-1-methyl-1 <i>H</i> -imidazole ( <b>159</b> )	370
40.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 2-Amino-5-(4- <i>t</i> -butyldimethylsilyloxybenzyl)-4-[methoxy-(4- methoxyphenyl)] methyl-1-methyl-1 <i>H</i> -imidazole ( <b>160</b> )	374
41.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 2-Amino-5-(4-hydroxybenzyl)-4-[methoxy-(4- methoxyphenyl)]methyl-1-methyl-1 <i>H</i> -imidazole (14-methoxynaamine A) ( <b>75</b> )	378
42.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 5-(4-Hydroxybenzyl)-4-[methoxy-(4-methoxyphenyl)]methyl-1- methyl-1 <i>H</i> -imidazole ( <b>161</b> )	382
43.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 5-[(4-Benzyloxyphenyl)-hydroxy]methyl-4-iodo-1-methyl-1 <i>H</i> -imidazole ( <b>163</b> )	.386
44.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 5-(4-Benzoyloxybenzyl)-4-iodo-1-methyl-1 <i>H</i> -imidazole ( <b>164</b> )	390
45.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 5-(4-Benzoyloxybenzyl)-1-methyl-1 <i>H</i> -imidazole-4-carboxaldehyde ( <b>166</b> )	395
46.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 5-(4-Benzoyloxybenzyl)-4-[hydroxy-(4-methoxyphenyl)]methyl-1- methyl-1 <i>H</i> -imidazole ( <b>167</b> )	400
47.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 5-(4-Benzoyloxybenzyl)-1-methyl-4-[methoxy-(4- methoxyphenyl)]methyl-1 <i>H</i> -imidazole ( <b>168</b> )	405

48.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 2-Azido-5-(4-benzoyloxybenzyl)-1-methyl-4-[methoxy-(4- methoxyphenyl)]methyl-1 <i>H</i> -imidazole ( <b>169</b> )	410
49.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 4-[Hydroxy-(4-methoxyphenyl)]methyl-4-iodo-1-methyl-1 <i>H</i> - imidazole ( <b>170</b> )	414
50.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 4-Iodo-1-methyl-5-[methoxy-(4-methoxyphenyl)]methyl-1 <i>H</i> - imidazole ( <b>171</b> )	418
51.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 5-[Methoxy-(4-methoxyphenyl)]methyl-1-methyl-1 <i>H</i> -imidazole ( <b>172</b> )	421
52.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 1-(4- <i>t</i> -Butyldimethylsilyloxybenzyl)-4-[methoxy-(4- methoxyphenyl)]methyl-3-methyl-3 <i>H</i> -imidazol-1-ium bromide ( <b>173</b> )	424
53.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 4-( <i>t</i> -Butyldimethylsilyloxyphenyl)-{5-[methoxy-(4- methoxyphenyl)]methyl-1-methyl-1 <i>H</i> -imidazol-4-yl}methanone ( <b>174</b> )	428
54.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 4-Hydroxyphenyl-{5-[methoxy-(4-methoxyphenyl)]methyl-1- methyl-1 <i>H</i> -imidazol-4-yl}methanone ( <b>175</b> )	432
55.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 4-(4- <i>t</i> -Butyldimethylsilyloxyphenyl)hydroxymethyl-5-[methoxy-(4- methoxyphenyl)]methyl-1-methyl-1 <i>H</i> -imidazole ( <b>176</b> )	436
56.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 4-Iodo-1-methyl-1 <i>H</i> -imidazole-5-carboxaldehyde ( <b>178</b> )	441
57.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 5-[1,3]Dioxolan-2-yl-4-iodo-1-methyl-1 <i>H</i> -imidazole ( <b>179</b> )	444
58.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 4-(4-Benzyloxyphenyl)hydroxymethyl-5-([1,3]dioxolan-2-yl)-1- methyl-1 <i>H</i> -imidazole ( <b>180</b> )	.447
59.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 4-(4-benzyloxyphenyl)hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-1 <i>H</i> -imidazole-5- carboxaldehyde ( <b>181a</b> )	451

60.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 4-(4-Benzyloxybenzyl)-1-methyl-1 <i>H</i> -imidazole-5-carbaldehyde ( <b>181b</b> )	455
61.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 4-(4-Benzyloxybenzyl)-5-[hydroxy-(4-methoxyphenyl)]methyl-1- methyl-1 <i>H</i> -imidazole ( <b>182</b> )	459
62.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 4-(4-Benzyloxybenzyl)-5-[methoxy-(4-methoxyphenyl)]methyl-1- methyl-1 <i>H</i> -imidazole ( <b>183</b> )	463
63.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 2-Azido-4-(4-benzyloxybenzyl)-5-[methoxy-(4- methoxy)phenyl]methyl-1-methyl-1 <i>H</i> -imidazole ( <b>184</b> )	467
64.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 2-Amino-4-(4-hydroxybenzyl)-5-[methoxy-(4- methoxyphenyl)]methyl-1-methyl-1 <i>H</i> -imidazole ( <b>185</b> )	471
65.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of ( <i>4R</i> *, <i>8R</i> *)-2-Azido-4-(4-benzyloxybenzyl)-4-[methoxy-(4-methoxyphenyl)]methyl-1-methyl-1,5-dihydroimidazol-5-one ( <i>epi-</i> <b>186</b> )	475
66.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of ( <i>4R*</i> , <i>8S*</i> )-2-Azido-4-(4-benzyloxybenzyl)-4-[methoxy-(4-methoxyphenyl)]methyl-1-methyl-1,5-dihydroimidazol-5-one (1 <b>86</b> )	480
67.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of ( <i>4R</i> *, <i>8R</i> *)-2-Amino-4-(4-benzyloxybenzyl)-4-[methoxy-(4-methoxyphenyl)]methyl-1-methyl-1,5-dihydroimidazol-5-one [ <i>epi</i> -( <b>13</b> )]: <i>epi</i> -Calcaridine A	.484
68.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of ( <i>4R*</i> , <i>8S*</i> )-2-Amino-4-(4-benzyloxybenzyl)-4-[methoxy-(4-methoxyphenyl)]methyl-1-methyl-1,5-dihydroimidazol-5-one ( <b>13</b> ): Calcaridine A	488
69.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 4-(4-Benzyloxyphenyl)hydroxymethyl-5-[methoxy-(4- methoxy)phenyl]methyl-1-methyl-1 <i>H</i> -imidazole ( <b>187</b> )	492
70.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of [4-(4-Benzyloxybenzyl)-1-methyl-1 <i>H</i> -imidazol-5-yl]-(4- methoxyphenyl)-methanone ( <b>188</b> )	497

71.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 4-(Benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yl)hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-1 <i>H</i> -imidazole ( <b>192</b> )	501
72.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 4-(Benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yl)methyl-1-methyl-1 <i>H</i> -imidazole ( <b>193</b> )	505
73.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 2-Azido-4-(benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yl)methyl-1-methyl-1 <i>H</i> -imidazole ( <b>194</b> )	508
74.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 2-amino-4-(benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yl)methyl-1-methyl-1 <i>H</i> -imidazole ( <b>7b</b> ): Preclathridine A	511
75.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 2-(3-methylimidazolidine-2,4-dione)imino-4-(4-Benzo[1,3]dioxol-5- ylmethyl-1-methyl-1 <i>H</i> -imidazole ( <b>8b</b> ): Clathridine A	514
76.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 4-Iodo-5-(4-methoxybenzyl)-1-methyl-1 <i>H</i> -imidazole ( <b>195</b> )	517
77.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 5-(4-Methoxybenzyl-1-methyl-1 <i>H</i> -imidazole-4-carbaldehyde ( <b>196</b> )	520
78.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 4-[hydroxy-(4-methoxyphenyl)]methyl-5-(4-methoxybenzyl)-1- methyl-1 <i>H</i> -imidazole ( <b>197</b> )	523
79.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 4,5-Bis(4-methoxybenzyl)-1-methyl-1 <i>H</i> -imidazole ( <b>198</b> )	527
80.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 2-Azido-4,5-bis(4-methoxybenzyl)-1-methyl-1 <i>H</i> -imidazole ( <b>199</b> )	531
81.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 2-Amino-4,5-bis(4-methoxybenzyl)-1-methyl-1 <i>H</i> -imidazole ( <b>200</b> )	535
82.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 4,5-Bis(4-methoxybenzyl)-1-methyl-2-(3-methylimidazolidine-2,4- dione)imino1 <i>H</i> -imidazole ( <b>2f</b> ): Naamidine G	539
83.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 2-Azido-5-[4-methoxybenzyl]-4-[methoxy-(4- methoxyphenyl)]methyl-1-methyl-1 <i>H</i> -imidazole ( <b>201</b> )	543

84.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 2-Amino-5-(4-methoxybenzyl)-4-[methoxy-(4- methoxyphenyl)]methyl-1-methyl-1 <i>H</i> -imidazole ( <b>202</b> )	547
85.	<sup>1</sup> H NMR Spectrum of 5-(4-Methoxybenzyl)-4-[methoxy-(4-methoxyphenyl)]methyl-1- methyl-2-(3-methylimidazolidine-2,4-dione)imino-1 <i>H</i> -imidazole ( <b>4d</b> ): 4-Methoxynaamidine G	551
86.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 5-(4-Benzyloxy-3,5-dimethoxyphenyl)hydroxymethyl-4-iodo-1-methyl-1 <i>H</i> -imidazole ( <b>204</b> )	554
87.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 5-(4-Benzyloxy-3,5-dimethoxybenzyl)-4-iodo-1-methyl-1 <i>H</i> -imidazole ( <b>205a</b> )	557
88.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 5-[(3,5-Dimethoxy-4-hydroxy)benzyl]-4-iodo-1-methyl-1 <i>H</i> -imidazole ( <b>205b</b> )	560
89.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 5-(4-Benzyloxy-3,5-dimethoxyphenyl)hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-1 <i>H</i> -imidazole-4-carbaldehyde ( <b>207</b> )	563
90.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 6-Benzyloxy-5,7-dimethoxy-4-(4-methoxyphenyl)-1-methyl-1 <i>H</i> - naphtho[2,3- <i>d</i> ]imidazole ( <b>209</b> )	567
91.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 1-( <i>N</i> , <i>N</i> -dimethylsulfonyl)-4-iodo-5-(4-methoxybenzyl)-1 <i>H</i> - imidazole ( <b>211</b> )	572
92.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 4-(4-Benzyloxy-3,5-dimethoxybenzyl)-1-( <i>N</i> , <i>N</i> -dimethylsulfonyl)-5- (4-methoxybenzyl)-1 <i>H</i> -imidazole ( <b>212</b> )	575
93.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 5-(4-Benzyloxy-3,5-dimethoxybenzyl)-4-(4-methoxybenzyl)-1-methyl-1 <i>H</i> -imidazole ( <b>214</b> )	579
94.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 2-Azido-5-(4-benzyloxy-3,5-dimethoxybenzyl)-4-(4- methoxybenzyl)-1-methyl-1 <i>H</i> -imidazole ( <b>216</b> )	584

95.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 2-Amino-5-(3,5-dimethoxy-4-hydroxybenzyl)-4-(4-methoxybenzyl)- 1-methyl-1 <i>H</i> -imidazole ( <b>1h</b> ): Naamine G	589
96.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 5-(3,5-Dimethoxy-4-hydroxybenzyl)-4-(4-methoxybenzyl)-1- methyl-2-(3-methylimidazolidine-2,4-dione)imino-1 <i>H</i> -imidazole ( <b>2g</b> ): Naamidine H	593
97.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 4-Nitrobenzenesulfonyl {5-[4- <i>tert</i> -butyldimethylsilanyloxybenzyl]- 1-methyl-1 <i>H</i> -imidazol-4-yl}-(4-methoxyphenyl)methanoate ( <b>79c</b> )	597
98.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 4- <i>tert</i> -Butyldimethylsilanyloxyphenyl-4-methoxybenzyl alcohol ( <b>227</b> )	601
99.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 4- <i>tert</i> -Butyldimethylsilanyloxyphenyl-(4-methoxyphenyl)methanone ( <b>228</b> )	605
100.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 4-tert-Butyldimethysilanyloxyphenyl-(5-[1,3]dioxolan-2-yl-1- methyl-1H-imidazol-4-yl)-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-methanol ( <b>229</b> )	609
101.	<sup>1</sup> H Spectrum of 4- <i>tert</i> -Butyl-dimethylsilanyloxyphenyl-(5-[1,3]dioxolan-2-yl-1- methyl-1H-imidazol-4-yl)methanol ( <b>230</b> )	614
102.	<sup>1</sup> H Spectrum of 5-[1,3]dioxolan-2-yl-1-methyl-1 <i>H</i> -imidazole ( <b>231</b> )	617
103.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 4- <i>tert</i> -Butyldimethylsilanyloxyphenyl-(5-[1,3]dioxolan-2-yl-1- methyl-1H-imidazol-4-yl)methanone ( <b>232</b> )	619
104.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 4-[(4- <i>tert</i> -Butyldimethylsilanyloxyphenyl)-hadroxy-(4- methoxyphenyl)]methyl-1-methyl-1 <i>H</i> -imidazole-5-carbaldehyde ( <b>233a</b> )	623
105.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 4-[Hydroxy-(4-hydroxyphenyl)-(4-methoxyphenyl)]methyl-1- methyl-1 <i>H</i> -imidazole-5-carbaldehyde ( <b>233b</b> )	628

106.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 4-[4- <i>tert</i> -Butyldimethylsilanyloxyphenyl-4-methoxyphenyl]methyl- 1-methyl-1 <i>H</i> -imidazole-5-carbaldehyde ( <b>234</b> )	632
107.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 5-[4- <i>tert</i> -Butyldimethylsilanyloxyphenyl-4-methoxyphenyl]methyl- 1-methyl-1 <i>H</i> -imidazole-4-carbaldehyde ( <b>226</b> )	636
108.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 4-(4- <i>tert</i> -Butyldimethylsilanyloxyphenyl-4-methoxyphenyl)methyl- 5-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-1 <i>H</i> -imidazole ( <b>225</b> )	641
109.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 4-(4- <i>tert</i> -Butyldimethylsilanyloxyphenyl-4-methoxyphenyl)methyl- 5-triethylsilanyloxymethyl-1-methyl-1 <i>H</i> -imidazole ( <b>235</b> )	645
110.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 5-(4- <i>tert</i> -Butyldimethylsilanyloxybenzyl)-1- <i>N</i> , <i>N</i> -dimethylsulfonyl-4-iodo-1 <i>H</i> -imidazole ( <b>236</b> )	649
111.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 5-(4- <i>tert</i> -Butyldimethylsilanyloxybenzyl)-1- <i>N</i> , <i>N</i> -dimethylsulfonyl-4-formyl-1 <i>H</i> -imidazole ( <b>237</b> )	652
112.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 5-(4- <i>tert</i> -Butyldimethylsilanyloxybenzyl)-1- <i>N</i> , <i>N</i> -dimethylsulfonyl-4-hydroxymethyl-1 <i>H</i> -imidazole ( <b>238</b> )	655
113.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 4-Bromomethyl-5-(4- <i>tert</i> -butyldimethylsilanyloxybenzyl)-1- <i>N</i> , <i>N</i> - dimethylsulfonyl-1 <i>H</i> -imidazole ( <b>239a</b> )	658
114.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of Unknown compound ( <b>239b</b> )	661
115.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 5-[4-Hydroxyphenyl-(4-methoxyphenyl)]methyl-1-methyl-1 <i>H</i> - imidazol-4-yl-methylene)-4-methyphenylsulfonylhydrazone ( <b>241</b> )	664
116.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 5-(4-Hydroxyphenyl-4-methoxyphenyl)methyl-1-methyl-1 <i>H</i> - imidazol-4-yl-methylenehydrazone ( <b>242</b> )	668
117.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 4-(4-Hydroxyphenyl-4-methoxyphenyl)methyl-5-diazomethyl-1- methyl-1 <i>H</i> -imidazole ( <b>243</b> )	672

118.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 2-iodo-3-oxo-1-phenyl-spiro[4.5]deca-1,6,9-trien-8-yl-acetate ( <b>256</b> )	676
119.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 2-formylamino-3-oxo-1-phenyl-spiro[4.5]deca-1,6,9-trien-8-yl- acetate ( <b>259</b> )	681
120.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 3-Oxo-1-phenyl-spiro[4.5]deca-1,6,9-trien-8-yl-acetate ( <b>260</b> )	686
121.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 3-Amino-8-hydroxy-4-phenyl-spiro[4.5]deca-3,6,9-trien-2-one ( <b>261</b> )	691
122.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 3-Amino-4-phenyl-2-naphthol ( <b>262</b> )	695
123.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 1-Methyl-4-phenyl-1 <i>H</i> -naphtho[2,3- <i>d</i> ]imidazole ( <b>263</b> )	699
124.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 2-iodo-1-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-3-oxo-spiro[4.5]deca-1,6,9-trien-8-yl-acetate ( <b>251</b> )	703
125.	<sup>1</sup> H, <sup>13</sup> C and DEPT NMR Spectra of 3-Iodo-4-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-naphthalen-2-ol ( <b>271</b> )	708
126.	<sup>1</sup> H, <sup>13</sup> C and DEPT NMR Spectra of 1,3-Diiodo-4-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-naphthalen-2-ol ( <b>272</b> )	713
127.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 2-formylamino-1-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-3-oxo-spiro[4.5]deca-1,6,9- trien-8-yl-acetate ( <b>250</b> )	719
128.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 1-(4-Methoxy-phenyl)-3-oxo-spiro[4.5]deca-1,6,9-trien-8-yl-acetate ( <b>276</b> )	724
129.	<sup>1</sup> H and <sup>13</sup> C NMR Spectra of 1-Methyl-4-(4-methoxyphenyl)-1 <i>H</i> -naphtho[2,3- <i>d</i> ]imidazole ( <b>278</b> )	729
REFER	ENCES	733
BIOGR	APHICAL INFORMATION	742

# LIST OF ILLASTRATIONS

Figure		Page
1.1	Naamines: 4,5-Dibenzylic alkaloids isolated from <i>Leucetta</i> and <i>Clathrina</i> sponges	2
1.2	Naamidines: 4,5-Dibenzylic alkaloids isolated from <i>Leucetta</i> and <i>Clathrina</i> sponges	3
1.3	Naamidines with mono benzylic oxidation isolated from <i>Leucetta</i> and <i>Clathrina</i> sponges	4
1.4	1,4-Dibenzylic alkaloids isolated from <i>Leucetta</i> and <i>Clathrina</i> sponges.	5
1.5	Mono benzylic alkaloids isolated from <i>Leucetta</i> and <i>Clathrina</i> sponges.	7
1.6	Naphthimidazole alkaloids isolated from <i>Leucetta</i> and <i>Clathrina</i> sponges.	9
1.7	Oxygenated imidazole alkaloids isolated from <i>Leucetta</i> and <i>Clathrina</i> sponges	10
2.1	Davis' Oxaziridines	34
2.2	X-ray crystal structure of <b>108a.</b>	45
3.1	X-ray crystal structure of <i>epi</i> -calcaridine A ( <i>epi</i> -13)	67
4.1	X-ray crystal structure of clathridine A (8b)	75
5.1	X-ray crystal structure of <b>272</b>	108

# LIST OF TABLES

Table		Page
2.1	Conditions and yields for the preparation of THB derivatives, 91a-f	35
2.2	Yield of the oxidation reaction of <b>91d</b> in different solvents	38
2.3	Yield of the rearrangement of <b>95</b> to <b>96</b> under different conditions	39
2.4	Result of the oxidation reactions of imidazole with DMAS group at <i>N</i> 1-position	44
2.5	Comparison of oxidative reactions of DMDO and oxaziridine 88	49
5.1	Reaction conditions for the substitution reactions of <b>77</b>	89
5.2	Optimization of cross-coupling reaction of <b>256</b>	102
5.3	Conditions for the conjugate reduction of <b>250</b> and <b>251</b>	109

### LIST OF ABBREVATIONS

- AcOH Acetic acid
- AIBN Azobisisobutyronitrile
- Boc *tert*-Butyloxycarbonyl
- DEPT Distortionless Enhasment by Polarization Transfer
- DIBAL Diisobutylaluminum hydride
- DIEA Diisopropylethyl amine
- DMAP 4-Dimethylaminopyridine
- DMAS *N,N*-Dimethylaminosulfonyl
- DMDO Dimethyldioxirane
- DMEDA *N*,*N*'-Dimethylethylenediamine
- DMF *N,N*-Dimethylformamide
- DMP Dess-Martin periodinane
- FT Fourier Transform
- HMPA Hexamethylphosphorictriamide
- HRMS High resolution mass spectroscopy
- LDA Lithium diisopropylamide
- LTMP Lithium tetramethylpiperidide
- MOM Methoxymethyl
- Ms Methanesulfonyl
- NBS *N*-Bromosuccinimide
- *n*-BuLi n-Butyl lithium

NIS	N-Iodosuccinimide
NMR	Nuclear magnetic resonance
NOE	Nuclear overhauser effect
NOESY	Nuclear overhauser effect spectroscopy
PCC	Pyridinum chlorocromate
Phth	Phtalimide
Ру	Pyridine
SEM	2-Trimethylsilylethoxymethoxy
TBAF	Tetra-n-butylammonium fluoride
TBS	tert-Butyldimethyl silyl
t-BuLi	tert-Butyl lithium
Tf	Trifluoromethylsulfonate
TFA	Trifluoroacetic acid
THF	Tetrahydrofuran
TMEDA	N,N,N',N'-Tetramethylethylenediamine
TMS	Trimethyl silyl
Tris	2,4,6-Triisopropyl phenyl
Ts	<i>p</i> -Toluenesulfonyl
δ	Chemical shift (NMR)

#### CHAPTER 1

### INTRODUCTION

Marine sponges are a rich source of alkaloids with interesting biological activities and often exhibiting unique structural frameworks. Among these, sponges of the major class, *Calcarea* can be found in nearly all marine habitats. Two *Calcarea* genera, *Leucetta* and *Clathrina* have found to contain more than sixty examples of imidazole alkaloids during last three decades (Figures 1.1-1.7).<sup>1</sup>

### 1.1 Isolation of 2-aminoimidazole alkaloids from *calcarea* sponges

The majority of these alkaloids have been isolated during the last thirty years and they show close similarities in their structural features. For example, the vast majority contains a central 2-aminoimidazole ring, substituted by one or two functionalized benzyl groups in some combination of the *N*1, C4 and C5 positions and in some cases the 2-amino moiety is further substituted with a hydantoin or hydantoin derivative. In most cases the 4,5-dibenzylic derivatives are known as naamines or naamidines (Figures 1.1 - 1.3) and the 1,4-dibenzylic derivatives are known as isonaamines or isonaamidines (Figure 1.4). To date, no studies have been reported detailing the biosynthetic origin of these natural products (see in section 1.2), and thus it is not clear if naamines are precursors for naamidines or *vice versa*, or whether they are formed from completely different pathways. Analogous mono benzylic derivatives are shown in Figure 1.5. In addition to these benzylic alkaloids, a few other examples containing a naphtha[2,3-*d*]imidazole ring system, presumably biogenetic relatives of above alkaloids, have been isolated in the course of these investigations (Figure 1.6).



Number	$\mathbf{R}^{1}$	$\mathbf{R}^2$	$\mathbf{R}^{3}$	$\mathbf{R}^4$	$\mathbf{R}^{5}$	<b>R</b> <sup>6</sup>	Name
<b>1</b> a	Me	Н	Н	Н	Н	Н	Naamine A
1b	Me	Me	Me	OH	Н	Н	Naamine B
1c	Me	Η	Me	OMe	OH	Н	Naamine C
1d	Н	Н	Me	Н	Н	Н	Naamine D
1e	Me	Me	Me	Н	Η	Н	<i>N</i> , <i>N</i> -Dimethyl naamine D
lf	Me	Η	Me	OH	Η	OH	Naamine E
1g	Me	Η	Η	Н	Η	OMe	Naamine F
1h	Me	Η	Η	OMe	Η	OMe	Naamine G

Figure 1.1: Naamines: 4,5-Dibenzylic alkaloids isolated from *Leucetta* and *Clathrina* sponges.

In 1987 Kashman reported the isolation of naamine A (1a), naamidine A (2a), isonaamine A (5a) and isonaamidine A (6a) from a bright yellow sponge of the class *Calcispongiae (calcarea) and Leucetta chagosensis dendy (Leucetta)* collected near Na'ama in the Gulf of Eilat (Aqaba) in the Red Sea.<sup>2</sup> The nomenclature for this whole series of compounds is based on the location of the initial source material. Although, at the time of the initial isolation, the biological activities were not reported for these novel alkaloids, in 1998 Ireland reported that naamine A (1a) acts as an antagonist of the epidermal growth factor (EGF) receptor, which plays an important role in the

development of several human tumors.<sup>3</sup> It was subsequently determined that this alkaloid exhibits selective antagonism of the EGF-mediated mitogenic response. *In vivo* evaluation of **1a** against EGF-dependent A431 tumors in athymic mice indicated that this alkaloid has modest antitumor activity, in which it intensifies the phosphotransferase activity of extracellular signal-regulated kinases causing A431 cells to arrest in the G<sub>1</sub>-phase of the cell cycle.<sup>4</sup> Also, it was found to promote caspase-dependent apoptosis in tumor cells.<sup>5</sup>



2a-i



3: Naamidine F

Number	$\mathbf{R}^{1}$	$\mathbf{R}^2$	$\mathbf{R}^{3}$	$\mathbf{R}^4$	$\mathbf{R}^{5}$	R <sup>6</sup>	X	Name
2a	Me	Η	Н	Η	Н	Н	0	Naamidine A
2b	Me	Η	Н	Me	OH	Η	0	Naamidine B
2c	Me	Me	Н	Η	Н	Η	0	Naamidine C
2d	Η	Η	Η	Me	Η	Η	0	Naamidine D
2e	Me	Η	OH	Me	OMe	OH	0	Naamidine E
2f	Me	Η	Η	Me	Η	Η	0	Naamidine G
2g	Me	Η	OMe	Η	OMe	Н	0	Naamidine H
2h	Me	Η	OMe	Η	OMe	Η	NMe	Naamidine I
2i	Me	Η	Н	Me	OMe	OH	0	Pyronaamidine

Figure 1.2: Naamidines: 4,5-Dibenzylic alkaloids isolated from *Leucetta* and *Clathrina* sponges.



Number	$\mathbf{R}^{1}$	$\mathbf{R}^2$	X	Name
<b>4</b> a	4a Me H H, OH		H, OH	14-Hydroxynaamidine A
<b>4</b> b	Me	Me	H, OH	14-Hydroxynaamidine G
<b>4</b> c	Me	Η	H, OMe	14-Methoxynaamidine A
<b>4d</b>	Me	Me	H, OMe	14-Methoxynaamidine G
<b>4e</b>	Me	Me	0	14-Oxonaamidine G

Figure 1.3: Naamidines with mono benzylic oxidation isolated from *Leucetta* and *Clathrina* sponges.

Kashman and co-workers found a nudibranch, *Notodoris citrine*, feeding on the *Leucetta chagosensis* sponge, contains new imidazole alkaloids, naamine B (**1b**), naamidines B-D (**2b-d**) and isonaamidine B (**6b**) together with **1a**, **2a**, **5a** and **6a** in 1989.<sup>6</sup> In the same year, Fattorusso and coworkers reported the isolation of clathridine A (**8b**) from the sponge *Clathrina clathrus* collected the Procida Channel, near Napoli, Italy.<sup>7</sup> This mono substituted imidazole alkaloid was found to show *in vitro* antimycotic activity against *Candida albicans* and *Saccharonryces cerevisiae* (40  $\mu$ g/disk). In addition to clathridine A (**8b**), a small quantity of its stable Zn-complex has been found in the same fraction.

In 1990, Scheuer reported pyronaamidine (2i) and a new napthoquinone alkaloid kealiiquinone (10b), which biosynthetically is probably derived from the intramolecular oxidative coupling of pyronaamidine [or possibly naamidine E and F], from a Micronesian sponge, *Leucetta sp.*<sup>8,9</sup> Pyronaamidine (2i) was reported to be

mildly cytotoxic to KB cells with a minimum inhibitory concentration (MIC) value of 5  $\mu$ g/mL.



Number	$\mathbf{R}^{1}$	$\mathbf{R}^2$	$\mathbf{R}^{3}$	$\mathbf{R}^4$	Name
5a	Η	Η	Н	Η	Isonaamine A
5b	Me	Me	Н	Η	Isonaamine B
5c	Η	Me	OMe	Me	Isonaamine C



Number	$\mathbf{R}^1$	$\mathbf{R}^2$	$\mathbf{R}^{3}$	$\mathbf{R}^4$	Name
6a	Me	Н	Η	Н	Isonaamidine A
6b	Me	Η	Me	Η	Isonaamidine B
6c	Me	Me	Me	Η	Isonaamidine C
6d	Η	Η	Me	Η	Isonaamidine D
6e	Me	Me	Me	OMe	Isonaamidine E

Figure 1.4: 1,4-Dibenzylic alkaloids isolated from *Leucetta* and *Clathrina* sponges.

In the following year, Crews and co-workers reported the isolation of dorimidazole A (7a), which was isolated from an Indo-Pacific sponge, *Notodoris gardineri*.<sup>10</sup> The crude extract of this sponge was found to exhibit *in vitro* activity

against the parasite, *Nippostrongylus brasilienris*, at 50  $\mu$ g/mL. This group reported the first isolation of preclathridine A (**7b**), a Zn-complex of isonaamidine C and clathridine B (clathridine B is the analogous 4,5-dibenzylic derivative of clathridine A) in 1993 from a *Leucetta* sponge collected from Fiji, just offshore from Thang-galai Island.<sup>11</sup> Presumably, preclathridine A and dorimidazole A are the precursors for clathridine A and clathridine C respectively. However, at the moment there is no evidence which one forms first.

Just after reporting these new alkaloids, Call and co-workers reported the isolation of new imidazole alkaloids, naamidine E (**2e**), naamidine F (**3**) and clathridine C (**8a**) from the *Calcareous* sponge *Leucetta* sp. and a predatory nudibranch, *Notodoris gardineri* collected from caves on Flynn Reef in the Cairns' section of the Great Barrier Reef.<sup>9</sup> Isolation of naamidines E and F is suggestive of a biosynthetic relationship between them and kealiiquinone (**10b**).

In 1995 Pietra reported the existence of naamidine G (**2f**), 14hydroxynaamidine A (**4a**), 14-hydroxynaamidine G (**4b**), 14-methoxynaamidine A (**4c**), 14-methoxynaamidine G (**4d**) and 14-oxanaamidine G (**4e**) in a *Leucetta* sponge species, collected from the Grand Passage Reef, north from the lagoon of New Caledonia.<sup>12</sup> These are the first alkaloids isolated from *Calcareous* sponges with mono benzylic oxidation and their individual biological activities have not been reported. Notably, however, the crude extract has been found to be mildly cytotoxic towards KB cells and anti-yeast (*Candida albicans*).<sup>13</sup>



Figure 1.5: Mono benzylic alkaloids isolated from *Leucetta* and *Clathrina* sponges.

From the bright, lemon yellow sponge *Leucetta chagosensis*, this time collected from Chuuk State, Federated States of Micronesia, naamine C (1c) and 2deoxy-2-aminokealiiquinone (10a) were isolated in 1997 by Schmitz and coworkers.<sup>14</sup> The isolation of these structurally interrelated alkaloids from the same sponge suggested that maybe 10a can be formed from 1c biosynthetically. In 1998, the same group reported the isolation of isonaamine B (5b), isonaamidine D (6d) with two Zn-complexes of isonaamidine B and isonaamidine D from the sponge Leucetta cf. chagosensis isolated from the same place.<sup>15</sup> These alkaloids have been tested against P. aeruginosa, S. aureus, A. niger, and S. cerevisiae at concentrations of 200, 100, 10, and 1  $\mu$ g/mL to determine the MIC, however only isonaamidine D has been found to show inhibitory activity against A. niger at 100 µg/mL. The same sponge isolated from the Red Sea in 1995 was found to have new alkaloid, naamine D (1d), which is active against the AIDS OI pathogen Cryptococcus neoformans (6.25  $\mu$ g/mL), and weak inhibitor of inducible nitric oxide synthase (iNOS) at 1.0  $\mu$ g.mL.<sup>16</sup> This alkaloid was isolated along with four known alkaloids, naamidines A (12.5  $\mu$ g/mL), B (6.25  $\mu$ g/mL), D (not tested) and G (12.5  $\mu$ g/mL), which are also active against the C. neoformans.

Two sponges, *Leucetta chagosensis* and *Leucetta* cf. *chagosensis*, collected from the Great Barrier Reef and the Fiji Islands respectively, have been reported to contain new alkaloids, naamine E (**1f**), isonaamine C (**5c**) and isonaamidine E (**6e**).<sup>17</sup> The cytotoxic effects of these compounds against HM02 (stomach carcinoma), HepG2 (liver carcinoma) and Huh7 (liver carcinoma with mutated p53) cell lines have been investigated and only compound **6e** [GI<sub>50</sub> 7.0 µg/mL (HM02 and HepG2) and 1.3 µg/mL (Huh7)] and **5c** [GI<sub>50</sub> 5.3 (HM02), 2.2 (HepG2), and 2.1 µg/mL (Huh7)] were found to be active.

In 2003, Crews reported the isolation of *N*,*N*-dimethyl naamidine D (1e) from the sponge *Leucetta avocado* and it was found to exhibit only mild activity in an antimicrobial panel consisting of *E. coli*, *S. aureus*, *B. subtilis*, and *C. albicans* (100  $\mu$ g/disk).<sup>18</sup> The Crews group also reported the isolation of the first spiro-linked imidazole alkaloids, (-)-spirocalcaridine A (12a), (-)-spirocalcaridine B (12b) and the imidazolone, (+)-calcaridine A (13).<sup>19</sup> These compounds have unprecedented skeletons and functionality and are the first chiral non-organometalic 2-aminoimidazoles isolated from *Calcareous* sponges to be reported. During this isolation neither relative nor absolute stereochemistry was reported, also their biological activities have not been investigated.

Naamine F (**1g**), naamine G (**1h**) and kealiinine A-C (**9a-c**) have been isolated from the sponge, *Leucetta Chagosensis dendy* collected from Indonesia.<sup>20</sup> Among these, naamine G has been found to exhibit strong antifungal activity against the phytopathogenic fungus *Cladosporium herbarum* (20  $\mu$ g/disk) and mild cytotoxicity against mouse lymphoma (L5178Y) and human cervix carcinoma (HeLa) cell lines at a concentration of 10  $\mu$ g/mL. Kealiinine A has been found to more active than naamine G against brine shrimp, *Artemia salina* (mortality rate of 50% vs. 10% at 20  $\mu$ g/mL). Structural similarities of these kealiinines (**9a-c**) to kealiiquinone (**10**) suggest that they may be intermediates in the biosynthetic conversion of naamines or naamidines to kealiiquinones. However, it is not clear whether they form *via* the same or different routes from the naamines or naamidines.



Figure 1.6: Naphthimidazole alkaloids isolated from Leucetta and Clathrina sponges.

Again, the Indonesian sponge *Leucetta chagosensis* has been reported to possess two new imidazoles, naamidine H (**2g**) and naamidine I (**2h**), which are cytotoxic against HeLa cells with IC<sub>50</sub> values of 5.6 and 15 µg/mL respectively. Although, these two alkaloids show very similar structures, the latter has a guanidine instead of urea and this may influence the cytotoxicity of two alkaloids.<sup>21</sup> The first description of the isolation of (-)-spiroleucettadine (**11**) was reported by Crews in 2004 and it was found to be moderately active against *E. coli* and *Staphylococcus epidermitis* (200 µg/mL) and has good antibacterial activity against *Enterococcus durans* (6.25 µg/mL).<sup>22</sup> After reporting the isolation of this alkaloid, several research groups have directed their attention toward this molecule; however, none of these

efforts resulted in the synthesis of the reported sructure.<sup>23, 24, 25</sup> Subsequently, further analysis of the structure by the Crews lab, including re-isolation and obtaining a X-ray structure, led to the proposed structural revision depicted in Figure 1.7.<sup>26</sup>



Figure 1.7: Oxygenated imidazole alkaloids isolated from *Leucetta* and *Clathrina* sponges.

Each of these molecules has characteristic structural and chemical properties, although they have similar substitution pattern. The position of the oxidation, the number of oxidized atoms and substitution at C2-amino group, bring variation to each of these molecules and these deviations also bring unique chemical properties to each of them. Due to these structural complexities, some of them have as yet relative and or absolute stereochemical relationship undefined (e.g. spirocalcaridines, calcaridines, 14-hydroxynaamidines and 14-methoxynaamidines), thus synthetic programs may be able to elucidate some of these issues. Despite the structural differences among these natural products, an approach to one of them may provide intermediate that can be used en route to other members of the family. Furthermore, since these molecules have been isolated in low percentages of the sponges, and unreported biological activitie, total synthesi of these provides material for both biological investigation and structural elucidations.

### 1.2 Biosynthesis of 2-aminoimidazoles

A clear definition of biosynthetic origin of 2-amino alkaloids has not been established at the present time. Although a number of hypothetical possibilities have been described, there is still no experimental verification has been found.<sup>6,12, 15</sup> Crews has proposed the biogenetic origin of intermediate **16** from guanidine (**14**) and *p*-hydroxyphenylpyruvic acid (**15**) (Scheme 1.1), which then serves as the precursor for dorimidazole A (**7a**), isonaamine A (**5a**) and other related compounds.<sup>10,18</sup>



#### Scheme 1.1

Another suggestion provided by Kashman and coworkers is that 4,5disubstituted imidazoles of naamines may originate from two phenethylamines (18a)
and the isonaamines are obtained from either 1,2-migration of a benzyl moiety from carbon to the neighboring nitrogen (Scheme 1.2).<sup>6</sup> Alternatively, two tyramine units **18b** may serve as the initial building blocks since the 4-hydroxy group is already present in it. However, it is not clear, from these pathways, whether the mono oxidation at benzylic position present in 14-hydroxynaamidines takes place through an enzymatic route *via* naamines<sup>12</sup> (i.e. **1a** $\rightarrow$ **4a**,**c**) or whether they are directly formed from 2-amino-1-arylethanol derivatives (i.e. **19a**,**b** $\rightarrow$ **4a**,**c**).



Scheme 1.2



3: Naamidine F

Scheme 1.3

Similarly, other alkaloids in this family may be derived from suitably substituted amines such as mascalline<sup>27</sup> and dopamine (Scheme 1.3). For example, naamines E and G may be derived from combination of mascalline and tyramine derivatives. Although there is no clear evidence, formation of naamidines might occur *via* derivatization of these naamines. It can be postulated that the formation of kealiiquinone (**10**) might take place *via* naamidine F (**3**), which is, probably, an intermediate in the biosynthetic transformation of naamidine E (**2e**) to kealiiquinone

(10).<sup>9</sup> It has also been suggested that the formation of kealiiquinone (10) might take place *via* kealiinines (9), which in turn are formed from naamidine derivatives by ring closure and aromatization. Subsequent oxidation of the pyrogallol dimethyl ether ring to the quinone, plus hydrolytic loss of the aminoimidazoledione part of the molecule would lead support to this suggestion.<sup>8</sup> This idea is supported by the isolation of naamine C and 2-deoxy-2-aminokealiiquinone (10a) from the same sponge.<sup>14</sup>



## Scheme 1.4

Highly oxygenated alkaloids such as spirocalcaridine A and B, calcaridine A and spiroleucettidine might also be derived from either some of above naamines (e.g. **4c**, **1a** etc.) after enzymatic oxidative addition, oxidative rearrangement and *ipso*-cyclization *via* a common intermediate  $22^{28, 29}$  or they may originate from completely different route starting from tyrosine derivatives (Scheme 1.4).<sup>24, 25, 30</sup>

Since presently there have been no experimental studies performed to elucidate the biosynthetic origin of these 2-aminoimidazole alkaloids, it is difficult to predict their exact origin. However, it is very clear that they are formed from a similar sequence of reactions from derivatives of simple building block. The structural relationships among these alkaloids suggest that they are probably the various intermediates of multi-step biosynthesis processes. It is this principal that our lab has utilized as paradigm in the design of synthetic approaches towards this family of natural products. As will be described later in this dissertation, the rearrangement of **21** to calcaridine A is feasible, and this leads some support to the hypothesis that these molecules result from biosynthetic interconversion.

# 1.3 Synthetic approaches to *Leucetta* and *Clathrina* alkaloids

The structural complexities and biological activities of *Calcarea* alkaloids have captured the attention of synthetic chemists over past two decades. In principal, there are two possible general approaches for the total synthesis of these imidazole alkaloids; one in which the imidazole ring is constructed in a *de novo* fashion, or a second in which a pre-existing imidazole is elaborated; both methods have been used for the synthesis of these alkaloids.

One of the earliest examples of activity in this area is the total synthesis of kealiiginone (10b), starting with 2-thiophenylimidazole 24 (Scheme 1.5).<sup>31</sup> In this method, the imidazole C2-position has been protected and the functionalization is carried out  $C5 \rightarrow C4$  sequence followed by removal of C2-protection. Our approach, to be described in this dissertation, avoids the need to protect the C2-position. The imidazole derivative is treated with LTMP followed by aldehyde 25 to afford the alcohol 26. Then the methylation of hydroxyl group followed by the bromination of C4-position is carried out with NBS to facilitate the introduction of the C4substituent. The resulting bromide is treated with *tert*-butyl lithium (*t*-BuLi) and then p-anisaldehyde to provide 27 as a mixture of diastereomers. Addition of TFA initiates intramolecular Friedel-Crafts of this alcohol to provide the naphthimidazole framework. A sequence of deprotection and re-protection reactions provides naphthimidazole 28. Finally, the introduction of C2-oxygenation is accomplished by metalation and treatment with dibenzyl peroxydicarbonate and the TBS removal provided the dihydroxy derivative 29. Subjection of 29 to autooxidation in the presence of salcomine is carried out to complete the total synthesis of kealiiqinone (10b) in 11 steps from 24 and in 2.6% overall yield.



Scheme 1.5

Total synthesis of preclathridine A (**7b**) and clathridine A (**8b**) was carried out by Ohta's group starting from the 1-methyl-2,5-diphenylthio-1*H*-imidazole **30** as shown in Scheme 1.6.<sup>32, 33</sup> Imidazole **30** was prepared by 1-methyl-1*H*-imidazole and phenyldisulfide in two steps, and bromination of **30** at the C4-position with NBS followed by treatment with *t*-BuLi and piperonal provided alcohol **32**. Desulfuration of this alcohol with Raney nickel provided a mixture of sulfide **33a** (21%) and imidazole **33b** (36%). Treatment of the former with NBS provided the bromide **34**, which was treated with trimethylsilyl azide to form the azide **35a** (38%) as a mixture with iminophosporane **35b** (8%). Then, azide **35a** was reduced with H<sub>2</sub>/Pd-C followed by the reductive removal of thiophenyl substituent at the C5-position to synthesize preclathridine A (**7b**) in 3% overall yield. In order to synthesize clathridine A (**8b**), preclathridine A was treated with 1-methylparabanic acid (**36**), which was activated with trimethylsilyl chloride and triethylamine in chloroform at reflux prior to the addition of **7b**.<sup>34</sup>



Scheme 1.6

In 1999 Molina and Fresneda reported the first total syntheses of isonaamine A (**5a**), dorimidazole A (**7a**), and preclathridine A (**7b**) (Scheme 1.7).<sup>34</sup> Here, they used  $\alpha$ -azido esters **37a-c**, which were synthesized from appropriate ethyl 3-arylpropionates, to prepare 2-amino-1,4-disubstituted imidazoles through application of the aza-Wittig reaction of iminophosphorane derivatives with tosyl isocyanate followed by treatment with primary amines providing **38a-c**. Semi-reduction with DIBAL, dehydration with methanesulfonyl chloride and deprotection of *N*-tosyl group in these substrates provided the target molecules, **5a**, **7a**, **b** in reasonable yields.



Scheme 1.7



Scheme 1.8

The first total synthesis of naamine B (**1b**) was carried out by the Ohta's lab with imidazole **40** (Scheme 1.8), which was prepared in a similar fashion to **26** as described in Scheme 1.5.<sup>35</sup> The benzylic hydroxy group of **40** was removed by reduction with zinc powder–*conc*. HCl and the C4-position of the product was treated with NBS to provide bromide **41**. Conversion of this bromide to alcohol **43** was accomplished on treatment of *t*-BuLi and aldehyde **42**. Reduction of this alcohol with Et<sub>3</sub>SiH and TFA followed by refluxing in ethyl acetate in the presence of MeI provided imidazolium salt **44**. This imidazolium salt was treated with the anion

derived from *tert*-butyloxycarbamate and LDA to afford the desired *N*-Boc imino compound **45a** accompanied by the 2-oxoimidazoline **45b**. Treatment of **45a** with TFA led to removal of the Boc protecting group and thus completing the first total synthesis of naamine B in 20% overall yield from **40**.



Scheme 1.9

Naamine C (1c) and pyronaamidine (2i) have been synthesized, from 7 and 8 steps respectively, starting from 24 (Scheme 1.9).<sup>36</sup> In this approach, a similar sequence of reactions described for total synthesis of kealiiqinone (10b), in Scheme 1.5, was used. Imidazole 24 was treated with LTMP followed by aldehyde 46 to obtain alcohol 47 in 78% yield and the removal of the benzylic hydroxyl group was achieved with TFA and Et<sub>3</sub>SiH to provide 48 in 98% yield. This disubstituted imidazole was treated with NBS to afford the 4-bromoimidazole, which was subjected to lithiation with *t*-BuLi at -78 °C followed by quenching with *p*-anisaldehyde to produce alcohol 49 in 72% overall yield.

Removal of the hydroxyl group from **49** using an ionic reduction protocol was problematic (TFA and Et<sub>3</sub>SiH); since it formed tricyclic imidazole **50** through an intramolecular Friedel-Craft like reaction. This has been overcome by the addition of a combination of NaBH<sub>4</sub> and NiCl<sub>2</sub>.6H<sub>2</sub>O resulting in the formation of the 4,5dibenzylimidazole **51** in 62% yield. Conversion of **51** to naamine C (**1c**) was accomplished with C2-bromination (NBS), azidation (*t*-BuLi, TrsN<sub>3</sub>), removal of the TBS group (TBAF) followed by reduction of azide, in 35% overall yield. Pyronaamidine (**2i**) has been synthesized by treating naamine C with 1methylparabanic acid in the presence of TMSCl and DIEA.

Ohta and co-workers have used a relatively short and efficient method to synthesize isonaamidines A (**6a**) and C (**6c**) starting from disubstituted imidazole **52** (Scheme 1.10).<sup>37</sup>



Scheme 1.10

Lithiation of the sulfide **52** with *n*-BuLi followed by treatment with *p*-anisaldehyde **53** provided alcohol **54** in 87% yield. The removal of the hydroxyl group with TFA and  $Et_3SiH$ , followed by desulfuration with NaBH<sub>4</sub> provided imidazole **55** in 95% overall yield. Treatment of this imidazole with 4-methoxybenzyl bromide in refluxing EtOAc provided an imidazolium salt, which was treated with 10% HCl to provided 1,4-disubstituted imidazole **56** in 78% overall yield.

Bromination of **56** at the C2-position followed by azidation and then reduction of resulting azide were carried out to produce amine **57** in 48% overall yield. Subsequent demethylation of **57** with BBr<sub>3</sub> provided isonaamine A (**5a**), which provided isonaamidine A (**6a**) upon treatment with 1-methylparabanic acid in the presence of TMSCl and Et<sub>3</sub>N. Repetition of the above step with amine **57** provided isonaamidine C (**6c**).

The first total synthesis of naamine A (1a) and naamidine A (2a) was reported by Ohta and co-workers in 2000 (Scheme 1.11).<sup>38</sup> Imidazole 24 was treated with LTMP and aldehyde 58 to afford alcohol 59, which was protected with TBSCI followed by bromination at the C4-position providing 61 in 74% overall yield. Lithiation at C4 position followed by quenching with *p*-anisaldehyde (53) provided diol 62. A series of protecting group maneuvers and functional group manipulations including, removal of the TBS, the thiophenyl, and the MOM groups, deoxygenation of the diols provided 64 in 26% starting from 61. Attempts to introduce C2 azide after protecting the phenolic hydroxylic group with TBS failed due to the lithiation at benzylic proton of the C5 position. Therefore, subsequent bromination at the C2position permitted the bromide 65, which was converted to the amine 66 in usual manner. Removal of TBS group with TBAF completed the synthesis of naamine A (1a) in 2.6% overall yield. Introduction of the hydantoin unit furnished the total synthesis of naamidine A.



Scheme 1.11



Scheme 1.12

In contrast, Watson and co-workers have developed a short and efficient synthesis of naamine A and naamidine A starting with commercially available tyrosine derivative **67** (Scheme 1.12).<sup>30</sup> Selective *N*-methylation of the Boc-protected amino acid **67** using MeI and NaH followed by *in situ* formation of the acid fluoride and reaction of this fluoride with *N*,*O*-dimethylhydroxylamine provided the Weinreb amide **68**. This was then treated with *p*-MeOC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>MgBr to provide the  $\alpha$ -amino ketone **69**. After removing the Boc-protecting group with 4 M HCl, the resulting salt was subjected to condensation with cyanamide, affording the 2-aminoimidazole, which provided naamine A (**1a**) after removing benzylic protection under catalytic hydrogenation. Introduction of the hydantoin moiety onto **1a** completed the second total synthesis of naamidine A (**2a**), in 6 steps with 35% overall yield.



Scheme 1.13

In 2008, Eycken reported the total synthesis of preclathridine A (**7b**), dorimidazole A (**7a**), isonaamine A (**5a**) and isonaamine C (**5c**) using 2-alkylaminopyrimidines (**73**) and 2-bromoaldehydes (**72**) as shown in Scheme 1.13.<sup>39</sup> This syntheses was commenced by oxidizing 3-phenylpropanols **70a-c**, which were obtained from corresponding cinnamic acid derivatives, to the aldehyde derivatives **71a-c** using PCC. The 2-bromination of these aldehydes were accomplished using a mild brominating reagent, 5,5-dibromobarbituric acid (DBBA) at room temperature to isolate **72**, which were irradiated together with 2-aminopyrimidine derivatives **73a-c** in acetonitrile at 80 °C to provide the intermediate **74**. These intermediates were irradiated with hydrazine hydrates to form corresponding natural products **5a**, **5c**, **7a** and **7b**.

# 1.4 Our approach to *Leucetta* and *Clathrina* alkaloids

Although more than sixty 2-aminoimidazole alkaloids have been isolated from *Calcarea* sponges, there have been no experimental investigations of the biosynthesis or biosynthetic relationships between these molecules. The forgoing, notwithstanding some hypothetical relationship can be investigated, and thus an approach to one of these natural products may provide intermediates that can be used en route to other family members. Due to the structural (relative and absolute stereochemistry) and biological ambiguities of calcaridine A (13), spirocalcaridine A (12a) and spirocalcaridine B (12b), our initial attempts were directed towards the total syntheses to other members of this family by suitable modifications of the developed synthetic methods.

We have for some time had an interest in the development of new methods and strategies for the construction of complex imidazole-containing natural products from simple imidazole derivatives, rather than *de novo* synthesis of the imidazole ring.<sup>40</sup> Towards this end, we and others have demonstrated that 4,5-dihaloimidazoles can be functionalized in a sequential and controlled manner at C5- and then C4positions by treatment with Grignard reagents, and then electrophilic trapping.<sup>41-45</sup> Subsequent C2-functionalization can then be accomplished by lithiation, and electrophile quench, for example, with an "N<sub>3</sub><sup>+</sup>" equivelent,<sup>46</sup> thus providing a flexible and expedient approach to a large number of these 2-aminoimidazole alkaloids.



Scheme 1.14

Consequently, the retrosynthetic analysis of these molecules started with 4,5diiodoimidazole **81** (Scheme 1.14), which can be converted in to monoiodoimidazole 80 with TBS-protected benzyl bromide using transmetalation.<sup>41</sup> A second Grignard reaction of 80 could be used to synthesize alcohol 77 using p-anisaldehyde (53) as the electrophile. This alcohol can be converted to **76** or **79** (X is a suitable leaving group) to synthesize precursors for calcaridine A (13) and spirocalcaridines (12a, b) respectively. The critical reaction en route to the spirocalcaridines is an intramolecular dearomatizing alkylation, and although this reaction has not been reported with imidazole derivatives, similar *ipso*-cyclization ( $C7 \rightarrow C13$ ) of silvl protected phenols are known with alkyl bromides to provide spiro[4.5]decadienone derivaties.<sup>47-49</sup> Application of these conditions might provide the precursor for 78, which will provide 78 after C2-amination. Similarly, C2-amination of 76 can be used to synthesize 14-methoxynaamine A, 75. After this, 75 and 78 will be subjected to oxidative chemistry rearrangement and addition respectively to provide calcaridine A and spirocalcaridines A and B. Toward this end, our group has found that 4,5disubstituted imidazoles on reaction with DMDO undergo a rapid rearrangement to provide 5-imidazolones or, in some cases, oxidative additions.<sup>50, 51</sup> We anticipated that these reactions might prove useful en route to Leucetta alkaloids. Our efforts towards these ends are detailed in the remainder of the dissertation.

31

## CHAPTER 2

# OXIDATIVE REACTION OF IMIDAZOLE DERIVATIVES WITH N-SULFONYL OXAZIRIDINES

The oxidation chemistry of tetrahydrobenzimidazole has been studied earlier by our group, and it has been found, that the DMDO oxidation of *N*1-substituted tetrahydrobenzimidazole derivatives (THB's, **82**) lead to oxidative rearrangement to the corresponding spiro-imidazolones **83** (Scheme 2.1). In one case there is some evidence that dihydroxylation occurs.<sup>52</sup> While no detailed mechanistic studies were conducted, the reaction was formulated as proceeding *via* epoxide **84** in analogy with the corresponding rearrangement of *N*-acyl indoles with DMDO.<sup>53-57</sup> Subsequent ring opening of intermediate **84** leads to the formation of the more stable zwitterion **85**, which rearranges presumably *via* a pinacol-type process to provide **83**. Dihydroxyl derivative **86** may be formed upon addition of water to either **84** or **85**. However, no experimental evidence has been collected at the moment to support this hypothesis.

While this chemistry was quite satisfactory in most respects, there were practical aspects of using DMDO that rendered it somewhat inconvenient, particularly for small scale scouting experiments. Chief among the deficiencies was the need to prepare isolated DMDO solutions, which often were of variable concentration and would contain trace (and variable) amounts of water. Therefore, we sought to identify alternative oxidants that would effect this rearrangement. Among several possibilities, Davis' reagents, *N*-sulfonyloxaziridines,<sup>58-61</sup> attracted our attention as they share many common characteristics with dioxiranes, therefore it occurred to us that this

class of reagent may offer a shelf-stable alternative to DMDO. These reagents are readily accessible by oxidation of the *N*-sulfonylimine, which in turn can be obtained from condensation of the corresponding benzaldehyde derivative and a sulfonamide.<sup>62-65</sup> An additional attraction of these reagents is that chiral, non-racemic variants are known and thus the possibility of asymmetric versions of this chemistry is feacible.<sup>66</sup>



Scheme 2.1

There are two general types of oxidative transformations required in order to develop synthetic approaches to these alkaloids. An oxidative rearrangement that can be used to construct the imidazolone moiety found in **13** while, oxidative addition that can be used to synthesize dihydroxy moiety found in **12a** and **12b** (Scheme 2.2), by changing the conditions used in the oxidative transformation.



## Scheme 2.2

Thus, the initial goals of this study were to establish the utility of *N*-sulfonyloxaziridines in the oxidative chemistry of imidazoles. In order to explore these two transformations, 3-Phenyl-2-phenylsulfonyloxaziridine (**87**) and the more electrophilic 3-(4-Nitrophenyl)-2-phenylsulfonyloxaziridine (**88**) (Figure 2.1) were used.<sup>64</sup>



87: 3-Phenyl-2-phenylsulfonyloxaziridine



88: 3-(4-Nitrophenyl)-2-phenylsulfonyloxaziridine

Figure 2.1: Davis' Oxaziridines

# 2.1 Oxidative transformations with oxaziridines

When we began this investigation there were no examples of oxidative reactions of imidazole derivatives with oxaziridines, therefore a series of model studies have been performed using substrates based on their potential to mimic precursors for natural products shown in Scheme 1.14. First of all, 4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-benzimidazole **90** (THB) was converted in to a series of *N*1-protected THB derivatives as shown in Scheme 2.3 and Table 1, Where the nature of the protecting group would influence the electronic character of the imidazole.<sup>52</sup>



Scheme 2.3

Table 2.1: Conditions and yields for the preparation of THB derivatives, 91a-f

Entry	PG	Substrate	Conditions	Yield/%
1	Me	91a	NaH/THF, MeI, rt.	85
2	Bn	91b	NaH/THF, BnCl, rt.	95
3	MOM	91c	NaH/THF, MOMCl, rt.	30
4	SEM	91d	NaH/THF, SEMCl, rt.	71
5	DMAS	91e	Et <sub>3</sub> N/CH <sub>2</sub> Cl <sub>2</sub> , DMASCl, rt.	91
6	Bn <sub>2</sub>	91f	NaH/DMF, BnCl, reflux	85

In our previously reported studies,<sup>52</sup> it was found that the THB (**91**) needed to be reasonably electron rich for this reaction to occur, and so in preliminary experiments, the Me-substituted THB **91a** was employed. After a few scouting reactions, we were delighted to find that exposure of **91a** to 2.0 equiv of phenyl sulfonyloxaziridine **87** in  $CH_2Cl_2$  led to a smooth rearrangement reaction, providing the spiro fused 5-imidazolone **92a** (Scheme 2.4).



Scheme 2.4

Interestingly, in addition to the major rearrangement product 92a, a small amount of second product 94a was isolated in ~2% yield. It was clear from the NMR data and HRMS analysis that this byproduct contained fragments derived from the oxaziridine. A clue to the identity of this product was found in a study by Dmitrienko of the utility of *N*-sulfonyloxaziridines as oxygen transfer agents with indoles.<sup>67</sup> Instead of the desired oxindoles, formal [3+2] oxaziridine–alkene cyclo-adducts (across the indole 2,3-bond) were isolated as the major products (diastereomeric mixture) when simple benzaldehyde-derived oxaziridines were used.<sup>67, 68</sup> This type of reaction has been generalized with a variety of olefins leading to the formation of isoxazoles. A similar adduct, **94a** is formed in this case through net addition of the oxaziridine across the imidazole 4,5-bond. Although NOE and NOESY experiments were conducted, the relative stereochemistry of the benzylic center awaits assignment and the regiochemistry of this adduct has been proposed based on the putative mechanism of formation (Scheme 2.4), and in analogy with Dmitrienko's study. The isolation of **94a** has implications for the mechanism of this rearrangement reaction. As described above in Scheme 2.1, the DMDO-mediated rearrangement was proposed to proceed *via* 3a,7a-epoxide **84**, which opens to form **85**, and then rearranges.<sup>52</sup> The isolation of **94a** when an *N*-sulfonyloxaziridine is employed suggests an alternative mechanistic pathway involving the direct formation of zwitterion **93**, and then either elimination of imine and rearrangement to spiro imidazolone (**93** $\rightarrow$ **92**, Scheme 2.4), or intramolecular trapping to generate **94** (**93** $\rightarrow$ **94**, Scheme 2.4). While extrapolation of this mechanistic proposal to the DMDO-mediated process should be made with caution, the direct formation of the zwitterionic intermediate **85** (or the corresponding DMDO adduct related to **93**) cannot be ruled out on the basis of the experimental data available.<sup>53, 54</sup>

# 2.1.1 Selection of the best solvent

Given the success of this initial reaction we began to investigate the scope and limitations of this reaction, first by selecting a suitable solvent using **91d** as the substrate (Scheme 2.5). The reason for selecting SEM derivative is that it contains a moderately electron withdrawing group and therefore, it gives a relatively low-yield in the oxidative reaction.<sup>52</sup>

As shown in Table 2 (identical conditions other than the solvent), it appears that this rearrangement works well in moderately polar solvents such as chloroform and dichloromethane, but not in the non-polar or highly polar solvents. However, rather than being an intrinsic polarity issue we suspect that this may be due to the poor solubility of the oxaziridines in these solvents. As a result, in subsequent experiments dichloromethane and chloroform were used as the solvents.



Scheme 2.5

Entry	Solvent	Yield/%
1	Benzene	24
2	Acetonitrile	41
3	Chloroform	60
4	Dichloromethane	64

Table 2.2: Yield of the oxidation reaction of **91d** in different solvents

# 2.1.2 The best conditions for oxidative reactions

After selecting a suitable solvent, further optimization was performed to identify the best conditions for the oxidative transformations. Therefore, methyl 2-(1-benzyltetrahydrobenzimidazole) carboxylate  $95^{69}$  was prepared as shown in Scheme 2.6 and it was used to optimize the reaction under the conditions shown Table 3, and the yield shown is an average of duplicates. It was observed that oxaziridine **87** did

not provide an improved yield by increasing the reaction temperature. However, oxaziridine **88** provided a better yield, while providing the best yield at 40 °C.



Table 2.3: Yield of the rearrangement of 95 to 96 under different conditions

Entry	Oxaziridine	At rt/%	At 40 °C/%
1	87	12	13
2	88	21	55

After optimizing the oxidation reaction, a collection of THB derivatives that differed in the nature of the *N*-substituent **91a–f** were investigated in the rearrangement chemistry with Davis' reagents (**87** or **88**) as discussed in following sections.

# 2.1.3 Oxidation of electron rich imidazole derivatives





The rearrangement proceeds smoothly with the same types of substrates that undergo reaction with DMDO.<sup>52</sup> With an electron donating group on the substrate, the reaction provides the corresponding rearranged product as the major product, with a small amount of oxaziridine adduct as described in section 2.1. However, we were unable to fully purify **94b** to determine an accurate yield, but it was the same order as **94a**. We also investigated the reaction of unsubstituted tetrahydrobenzimidazole, that is, PG = H and found that it reacts with both Davis' reagents (**87** or **88**), but provides the addition product **94c** or **94d** as a separable mixture of as yet unassigned diastereomers, rather than rearrangement products.

### 2.1.4 Oxidation of electron deficient imidazole derivatives



Scheme 2.8

With a moderately electron withdrawing group (**91c**), the rearrangement occurs but the yield was decreased and it required a higher temperature and a longer reaction time. Furthermore, the same set of unreactive substrates with DMDO fails to rearrange, including the sulfonyl urea **91e** and imidazolium salt **91f**. These results are consistent with the outcome of analogous reaction with DMDO; the electrophilic addition of oxaziridine across the C=C of imidazole is facilitated by electron donating group on *N*1-position, which is consistent with mechanism proposed in Scheme 2.12.

## 2.2 Evaluation of 2-amino-containing substrates

One major deficiency of the DMDO-mediated rearrangements was application of this reaction to 2-amino substituted derivatives.<sup>70</sup> It was our intention to use this transformation in approaches to a variety of marine natural products in the oroidin and related families.<sup>70-73</sup> Therefore, we decided to investigate the use of Davis' reagents with substrates of this type. Since use of the Davis' reagent led to rearrangement of the benzyl-protected THB, and as some of our on-going total synthesis efforts utilized benzyl-protected derivatives, we prepared both the 2-azido, and the N-phthalimidoyl derivatives 97 and 103, respectively, for investigation (Scheme 2.9). The 2-azido derivative 97 was obtained by lithiation of 91b at C2, followed by treatment with TsN<sub>3</sub>, which provided **98** also as a byproduct. NaBH<sub>4</sub> reduction of **97** and treatment of 100 with the modified Nefkens' reagent 102 provided phthalimide derivative 103.74 We had found in our initial studies with Davis' reagent that the DMAS-protected THB 91e did not undergo rearrangement, but we speculated that if the electron density of the imidazole moiety could be increased, a rearrangement might ensue. Accordingly, the 2-amino derivative 104 was prepared as above via metalation and trapping with TsN<sub>3</sub> providing the 2-azido congener **99** (Scheme 2.9), which was easily reduced to amine 101, which in turn was protected with a phthaloyl moiety on treatment with Nefkens' reagent, providing 104.



Scheme 2.9

# 2.2.1 Oxidation of imidazole with benzyl group at *N*1-position



Scheme 2.10

Gratifyingly, the benzyl-protected derivatives 97 underwent smooth rearrangement to the corresponding 5-imidazolones 105 on treatment with the nitrophenyl substituted oxaziridine 88 in chloroform (Scheme 2.10). Treatment of 103 under the same conditions provided two imidazolones 106a (minor) and 106b (major); however, it was surprising to obtain methanol adduct **106b** from this reaction since there was no obvious methanol source in the reaction media. Repetition of this reaction, under the same conditions, result the same outcome although the yields were little different. Stirring of a solution of **106a** in methanol, at room temperature did not result in the opening of the phthalimide ring. Then, we stirred a solution of 106a in the same source of chloroform in the presence of silica gel, which was used for the column purification of above reaction; from this test we found the conversion of **106a** to 106b after few minutes. After changing the chloroform source, it was observed a smooth conversion of 103 to 106a without any detectable methanol derivative 106b. Therefore, we think the formation of 106b may be a result of a combination of contaminated solvents and silica gel, which facilitates the ring opening of the phthalimide.

We suspected from our experience with DMDO mediated reactions of a 2amino substituted derivative,<sup>70</sup> that dimerization might be occurring in  $CH_2Cl_2$  and  $CHCl_3$ . In fact, we did not observe the imidazolone **106c** when amine **100** was treated with oxaziridine in chloroform as this reaction was not clean enough to isolate a pure product. Therefore, the reaction of **100** was performed in a more polar solvent, methanol as shown in Scheme 2.10. Interestingly, in this case amine **100** underwent the rearrangement as expected providing **106c** in 60%, meanwhile azide **97** provided relatively low amount of spiro-imidazolone **105**.<sup>75</sup> Interestingly, treatment of **103** with oxaziridine **88** in methanol resulted in cleavage of phthaloyl moiety while providing [3+2] adducts **107a,b**, of oxaziridine and imidazole.

2.2.2 Oxidation of imidazole with DMAS group at *N*1-position



**108a:** R' = Me, 68% **108b:** R' = H, 65%

### Scheme 2.11

Table 2.4: Result of the oxidation reactions of imidazole with DMAS group at *N*1-position

Entry	R	Substrate	Conditions	Product
1	N <sub>3</sub>	<b>98</b>	MeOH, 40 °C, 12 h	No reaction
2	NH <sub>2</sub>	101	MeOH, rt, 4 h	<b>108a</b> (X-ray)
3	Phthaloyl	104	MeOH, rt, 60 h	No reaction
4	NH <sub>2</sub>	101	Acetone-H <sub>2</sub> O, rt, 4 h	108b

In DMAS derivatives, neither the azide **99** nor the protected substrate **104** rearranged (Table 4, entries 1 and 3), however, we discovered that when the 2-amino derivative **101** was reacted with oxaziridine **88** in methanol a rapid reaction occurred, but not the anticipated rearrangement to a 5-imidazolone. On isolation of the product it was clear from the NMR data that it contained a methoxy group, and the typical signal due to the imidazolone carbonyl in the <sup>13</sup>C NMR spectrum at around  $\delta_C = 180$  ppm was absent.<sup>52</sup> The NMR and MS data pointed to the formation of the hydroxy methyl ether **109** (Scheme 2.12), in which the stereochemistry was assigned on the basis of methanol trapping the (incipient) carbocation on the opposite face from the oxaziridine approach.<sup>76</sup> Subsequently, an X-ray crystal structure determination

(Figure 2.2) proved that both our stereochemical proposal and our constitutional assignment were incorrect. The methoxy and hydroxy groups were in fact *cis* to one another and there was a net migration of the DMAS moiety to the exocyclic nitrogen.



Figure 2.2: X-ray crystal structure of 108a.

Presumably, the locus of the *N*-protecting group changes as a result of a ring opening/reclosure sequence *via* **112** as depicted in Scheme 2.12. We cannot distinguish at this time whether the initial formation of the expected adduct **109** occurs, and that this rearranges to form the observed adduct **108a**, or the formation of **111** occurs, which then rearranges to **108a**. It was also found that a similar reaction could be performed in aqueous acetone, leading to the formation of dihydroxylation product **108b** (Scheme 2.11 and Table 4, entry 4). The constitution was assigned on the basis of the <sup>13</sup>C NMR spectrum, in which only five unique carbon signals were observed and the stereochemical assignment is by analogy to **108a**. A sample of **108b** was recystallized from hot water and subjected to X-ray crystallographic analysis.

Somewhat surprisingly, we found that the initial product had undergone reaction to produce the propellane-like bis-guanidine **120** (Scheme 2.13).



Scheme 2.12

This spectrum of reactivity is interesting and presumably reflects the relative stabilities of the zwitterionic intermediate **110**. In the case of **100**, this is highly electron rich and so the carbocationic center is quite stable (*via* delocalization of the amine lone pair), which in turn permits collapse of the carbinolamine (with expulsion of the imine) and rearrangement. On the other hand, with the more electron deficient

system **101**, presumably the zwitterion **110** is relatively unstable, and is heavily solvated leading to trapping of the carbocation with methanol or water.



Scheme 2.13

In order to investigate whether the epimerization of **108a,b** occurs to form **113** (Scheme 2.13), they were heated in a solution of methanol and catalytic amount of HCl, and there was extra compound appearing from **108a**, without the methyl peak. Attempted purification of this compound was not successful as the product was not clean enough for the further characterization. However, from **108b** no indication of epimerization observed even at 60 °C as only the starting material was recovered.

Next, both substrates were heated at 70 °C in a basic solution of acetonitrile to see whether they rearrange to corresponding imidazolone **114**.<sup>77</sup> Interestingly, **108b** provided a product having almost identical <sup>13</sup>C NMR spectrum to the starting material; however the appearance of <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum was little bit different as it exhibits two equivalent DMAS groups and one cyclohexane ring. After taking the HRMS of this material, we determined that the structure is the same bis-guanidine **120** shown in Scheme 2.13, from the information we gathered during the attempted X-ray crystallographic analysis of **108b**. We believe that **108b** upon treatment with base tend to open the imidazolidine ring providing **115**, which eventually forms diketone **116** and DMAS protected-guanidine **117** and they exist as an equilibrium system. Formation of glycoluril derivatives (*via* **118**) or condensation of **115** with a guanidine derivative to form **119**, which provides **120** with loss of two hydroxide groups.<sup>78, 79</sup> However, we do not have any evidence to support either of these hypothesis, or another alternatives for this mechanism.

# 2.3 Comparison of oxidative ability of DMDO and oxaziridine

After observing this interesting oxidative ability of oxaziridines **87** and **88** with THB derivatives, their oxidation reactions were further observed by using more complex molecules used earlier in the DMDO chemistry.<sup>52</sup> The outcome of these studies is summarized in Table 5, which shows only the isolated yield of products.

While all the oxaziridine reactions were carried out in chloroform, DMDO reactions have been carried out in dichloromethane/acetone mixture and it should be
noted that the un-reacted starting materials were recovered from all the oxaziridine reactions; providing lower yields compared to DMDO reactions (Table 5, entry 2-5).

Entry	Substrate	Products	Yield/%	Yield/%
1	$ \begin{array}{c}                                     $	H, N N N Bn 122	45	48
2	OTBS N N D Bn O N O Ph 123	TBSO N N Bn O Ph endo-124	82	70
3	$ \begin{array}{c}                                     $	OTBS TBSO N N O N O N Ph Bn O O Ph endo- <b>126a</b>	14	13
		TBSO N/// Bn exo-126b	56	20

Table 2.5: Comparison of oxidative reactions of DMDO and oxaziridine 88

Table 2.5 Continued



Although, the stereoselectivity of both oxidizing reagents are approximately the same, the product ratio in the case of the oxidation reaction of **125** with oxaziridine **88** is different from that of DMDO. This may be due to the presence of the 4-OTBS moiety, which results in a steric clash with the larger oxidant. As it was mentioned in the beginning of this chapter, some evidence has been collected about the dihydroxylation of **129** when treated with DMDO; however this was not investigated further during that time.<sup>70</sup> Therefore, during this study a solution of amide **129** in acetone-water mixture was treated with oxaziridine **88** to isolate dihydroxy derivative **130** in 17% with some unreacted starting material (Table 5, entry 5). Since this was an interesting finding, **129** was also treated with a freshly prepared DMDO solution to isolate **130** in 70%, confirming the dihydroxylation of

amide **129**, with both oxidizing reagents. Relative stereochemistry of this product was assigned on the basis of water trapping the carbocation on the opposite face from the oxidative reagent approach.<sup>76</sup>

Since we found DMDO is also feasible for the oxidative addition of 2aminoimidazole derivatives, amine **101** was reacted with acetone-water solution of DMDO, and we were delighted to isolate the dihydroxy derivative **108b** in 17% yield.

Once the dihydroxy derivative **130** was isolated from the reaction of amide **129** with DMDO, we were interested to observe the possibility of rearrangement of **130** to **106d** (Scheme 2.14). In fact, we found that the treatment of **130** with a basic solution of acetonitrile tends to smooth rearrangement providing **106d**. Although the yield was low, this was an interesting result and the yield can be improved once the reaction conditions are optimized.



Scheme 2.14

# 2.4 Synthetic attempt to 2-Amino-1-methyl-1,4,5,6-tetrahydrocyclopentaimidazole (136)

Although we observed the oxidative addition with amine **101** to produce dihydroxy derivatives **108**, there is a net migration of DMAS group from the *N*1-position to exocyclic C2-amine of the imidazole. Since some of our eventual target molecules, spirocalcaridine A (**12a**) and spirocalcaridine B (**12b**) contain cyclopenta[d]imidazole, we wanted to establish whether five-five ring system undergoes oxidative addition favoring **137** (Scheme 2.15) since there is highly energetic an unfavorable ring compression if it undergoes oxidative rearrangement to form **138**.



Scheme 2.15

First, cyclopentanone (131) was brominated with NBS and catalytic amount of Amberlyst-15<sup>®</sup> to isolate 2-bromocyclopentanone 132,<sup>80</sup> which was treated with 2aminopyrimidine directly under refluxing acetonitrile to produce hydroxyl salt 133.<sup>81</sup> Treatment of 133 with concentrated HBr at 140 °C provided imidazo[1,2a]pyrimidine 134 in one pot. It has been shown that the methylation of imidazo[1,2a]pyrimidine takes place at *N*1-position rather than at *N*9-position,<sup>82, 83</sup> therefore a solution of 130 and MeI in toluene was heated to reflux to yield methiodide 135 in 64% yield. Initial attempt to convert 135 to 2-aminoimidazole 136 with aqueous hydrazine failed as only a trace amount of the product was isolated.<sup>81</sup> Next, this reaction was attempted using microwave irradiation; however, this sequence could not be finished as the micro-wave instrument was not functioning well.



Scheme 2.16

Alternatively, Thorpe–Ziegler cyclization of the adiponitrile **139** was carried out using LDA to synthesize **140** (Scheme 2.16),<sup>84</sup> which was subjected to photochemical irradiation at 254 nm for 40 h.<sup>85</sup> However, no conversation of **140** to imidazole **141** was observed form this reaction, and the repeated attempts pursue this

strategy were also failed. Therefore, rather than spending time continuing this study, it was decided to advance to next step; the total synthesis of calcaridine A (13), which is discussed in Chapter 3 in details.

### 2.5 Summary

We have demonstrated that aryl *N*-sulfonyloxaziridines are effective reagents for the oxidative rearrangement of tetrahydrobenzimidazoles to the corresponding spiro-fused 5-imidazolones or in some cases to bis-addition products under mild conditions. There are some fairly subtle effects in play here that lead to various outcomes depending on the nature of the 2-substituent and the solvent employed. We found that the presence of electron donating group at imidazole *N*1-position facilitates the oxidative rearrangement of imidazole derivatives in consistence with DMDO. Also of note is the fact that a free amine can be tolerated with these substrates leading to either rearrangement or addition of solvent depending upon the *N*1-protecting group.

We have also compared the oxidative abilities of *N*-sulfonyloxaziridines and DMDO, and found that while stereoselectivity of both reagents are the same, oxaziridine shows relatively slow reactivity towards complex molecules thereby requiring higher reaction time. This might be due to the difference in steric clashes between oxidant and the substrates. However, oxaziridines provide a shelf-stable alternative to DMDO, which has to be prepared in isolated form to effect this rearrangement. We also found that both DMDO and oxaziridine can be used for the oxidative addition of imidazole derivatives to synthesize corresponding dihydroxy

derivative, and some of these dihydroxyderivatives can be rearranged to corresponding spiro-imidazolones under basic conditions.

#### CHAPTER 3

# TOTAL SYNTHESIS OF THE *LEUCETTA*-DERIVED ALKALOID CALCARIDINE A

#### 3.1 First generation approach to calcaridine A

As described in the retrosynthetic analysis of calcaridine A in Chapter 1, our initial approach to calcaridine A (13) was started by metalating the 4,5diiodoimidazole 81 with EtMgBr in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> at C5, and then treating the resulting Grignard with a 1.0 M solution of CuCN.2LiCl followed by the siloxybenzyl bromide derivative 144.<sup>41-45</sup> However, rather than the required substituted product 80, we obtained the imidazolium salt 145 (Scheme 3.1). Presumably, the organometallic species and the alkylating agent do not react and upon quenching the reaction, the reduced heterocycle undergoes N-alkylation. To circumvent this issue we modified the approach to employ an aldehyde, the product of which would then be reduced to 80. Thus, metalation of 81 with EtMgBr and then reaction with the siloxybenzaldehyde 146<sup>86</sup> provided the expected doubly benzylic alcohol 147 (Scheme 3.1). Ionic reduction of 147 with Et<sub>3</sub>SiH in the presence of TFA provided the reduced product with concomitant desilylation (148),<sup>36</sup> thus the reduction product was treated with TBSCI/NaH to afford 80.87 The resulting heterocycle was subjected to a second round of metalation and treatment of the *in situ* formed Grignard with *p*-anisaldehyde (53). However, rather than obtaining the expected alcohol, we either obtained a complex mixture of products when the reaction was conducted in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, or the corresponding ketone derivative **149** in approximately 50% yield along with a similar amount of the *p*-methoxybenzyl alcohol when the reaction was performed in THF. The latter outcome suggests that the initial (and required) alcohol is formed but then undergoes an Oppenhauer-type oxidation (*via* **150**), providing ketone **149**.<sup>88-91</sup>



Scheme 3.1

Unfortunately we were unable to find conditions that prevented the oxidation, and therefore we adopted a slightly different tactic, in which the imidazole was first formylated and then the remaining aromatic fragment introduced *via* Grignard chemistry (Scheme 3.2).



Scheme 3.2

Metalation was performed as before with EtMgBr and then reaction with the *N*-methyl-*N*-(2-pyridyl)formamide  $(151)^{92}$  provided the corresponding aldehyde 152 in addition to de-halogenated product 153 (Scheme 3.2). Addition of 4-methoxyphenylmagnesium bromide  $(154)^{93}$  to 152 led to the formation of alcohol 77 in excellent yield. Initially attempts to methylate 77 with K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>/MeI were compromised by *N*-alkylation and the formation of the imidazolium salt 156. Then, attempted methylation of alcohol 77 with NaH and MeI also failed as this resulted the replacement of silyl protection 77 providing 155, with 10% of desired methyl ether

**76.** At this point we decided to test whether the oxidative rearrangement was feasible on this type of substrate, as all of the previously investigated examples were tetrahydrobenzimidazole derivatives (Chapter 2).<sup>51</sup> Gratifyingly, it was found that upon treatment of **155** with 2.5 equivelent of *N*-sulfonyloxaziridine **88** in chloroform at 40 °C a smooth rearrangement took place providing 2:1 mixture of imidazolone **157** in a modest, but unoptimized, yield. Only one pure diastereomer was isolated after the recystallization of the mixture with EtOAc and benzene, and although we have not rigorously assigned the relative stereochemistry, we have tentatively assigned it as indicated in Scheme 3.2 based on the similarity of its <sup>1</sup>H NMR data compared to *epi*-calcaridine A (*epi*-**13**, see Scheme 3.4).

As above methylation attempts failed, **77** was converted to the methyl ether **76** by acid-catalyzed substitution (Scheme 3.3).<sup>94</sup> Next, the *C*2-azidation of **76** was carried out using *n*-BuLi and TsN<sub>3</sub> at -78 °C to obtain **158** in 60% yield.<sup>46</sup> Catalytic reduction of this azide with H<sub>2</sub>/Pd-C provided amine **160** in excellent yield.<sup>95</sup> Then, the attempted removal of TBS protection was problematic, since the purification was difficult with highly polar amine **75**. Therefore, by switching these two steps, removal of the TBS protection from **158** was carried out using TBAF to provide azide **159**, which was also synthesized *via* phenol derivative **161** as shown in Scheme 3.3. The catalytic reduction of this azide with H<sub>2</sub>/Pd-C provided amine **75**, which was treated with 2-(phenylsulfonyl)-3-(4-nitrophenyl)oxaziridine (**88**) in methanol at 40 °C leading to the formation of calcaridine A (**13**) and *epi*-calcaridine A (*epi*-**13**) as a 1:2 mixture in 57% yield (Scheme 3.3). Unfortunately, at this stage we were unable to separate the two diastereomers, but it was clear from the NMR data that the minor of the two diastereomers was calcaridine A (**13**).



Scheme 3.3

Although the general feasibility of the strategy had been demonstrated, issues with regard to the deprotection-reprotection sequence (147 $\rightarrow$ 80, Scheme 3.1) and a subsequent deprotection prompted us to make changes to the protecting group on the phenolic oxygen and to use a Bn-group. The choice of this protecting group had the added advantage that it could be removed by catalytic hydrogenation, which would be

used in the late-stage reduction of the 2-azido moiety and therefore would telescope the sequence to some extent.



Scheme 3.4

Consequently, diiodoimidazole **81** was converted to alcohol **163** through metalation and reaction with the benzyl-protected aldehyde **162**,<sup>96</sup> Et<sub>3</sub>SiH-mediated reduction provided the net substitution product **164** (Scheme 3.4). Metalation at C4,

and reaction with *N*-methylformanilide (**165**) provided the aldehyde **166**, which was reacted with *p*-methoxyphenylmagnesium bromide (**154**) to product the required alcohol **167**. Acid catalyzed ether formation provided **168** in excellent yield.

At this stage the 2-amino substituent was introduced by deprotonation of **168** at C2 with *n*-BuLi and reaction with TsN<sub>3</sub> affording **169** (Scheme 3.4). Treatment of **169** with Pd(OH)<sub>2</sub>/C, H<sub>2</sub> resulted in conversion of the azido moiety into the amine and hydrogenolysis of the benzyl protecting group providing 14-methoxynaamine A (**75**).<sup>97</sup> Exposure of this substrate to **88** in MeOH at 40 °C led to oxidative rearrangement and the formation of a 2:1 mixture of *epi*-calcaridine A (*epi*-**13**) and calcaridine A (**13**), and the attempted separation of this mixture using HPLC, MPLC and preparative TLC failed to provide the individual diastereomers.

# 3.2 Second generation approach to calcaridine A

On analysis of stereochemical outcome of the oxidative rearrangement, we hypothesized that it might be possible to improve the diastereoselectivity by switching the location of the two benzylic substituents, thereby placing the pre-existing stereo center closer to the point of the oxygen transfer at C5 of the imidazole.<sup>51</sup> To accomplish this necessitated a minor re-engineering of the synthetic sequence, but in reality required modifying the order of addition, this is in fact one of the strengths of our approach to these natural products.



Scheme 3.5

Accordingly, **81** was metalated at C5 and reacted with *p*-anisaldehyde (**53**) to provide the alcohol **170** in excellent yield (Scheme 3.5), which was converted into the methyl ether **171** by treatment with NaH followed by methyl iodide. Initially we attempted to introduce the remaining benzyl fragment by metalation with EtMgBr, conversion to the cuprate (CuCN.2LiCl) and then trapping with the TBS-protected benzyl bromide derivative **144**, but this strategy again led to the formation of the imidazolium salt **173**. Using benzaldehyde **146** as electrophile with the Grignard derived from **171** in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> was partially successful providing the ketone **174** and the desilylated ketone **175**. The desilylated ketone **175** was subjected to reduction under Wolff-Kischner conditions, but this experiment was unsuccessful. Interestingly, repetition of the Grignard chemistry in THF provided the anticipated diol **176** as a 2:1 mixture of diastereomers (stereochemistry unassigned) in addition to 43% of the dehalogenated imidazole **172**. Unfortunately, attempts to remove the hydroxyl group in **176** by radical based deoxygenation methods were also unsuccessful.<sup>98</sup>

As these direct approaches were not successful we adopted the approach delineated in Scheme 3.6 to assemble the inverted substrate. Thus, metalation of **81** and trapping with *N*-methylformanilide (**165**) provided the corresponding aldehyde **178**, which was protected as an acetal with ethylene glycol, providing **179**.<sup>99</sup> Metalation at C4 and reaction of the resulting Grignard with **162** provided the alcohol **180**. Attempted ionic reduction of the alcohol at this stage was complicated by reduction of the acetal, but it was found that deprotection of the acetal followed by reduction of the alcohol produced **181b**.<sup>100</sup> Addition of *p*-methoxyphenylmagnesium bromide provided the expected alcohol **182**. Attempts to convert this alcohol to the methyl ether **183** with TFA and methanol were not successful at this stage; therefore

this was achieved by treating with NaH and MeI.<sup>101</sup> Installation of the 2-amino substituent was accomplished through lithiation at C2 and reaction with TsN3 (Scheme 3.6). Catalytic hydrogenation led to reduction of both the azide moiety to the amino group and hydrogenolysis of the O-benzyl protecting group providing 185, the regioisomer of 14-methoxynaamine A. Subjection of 185 to oxidative rearrangement with the Davis reagent 88 provided a 1:1 mixture of calcaridine A (13) and epicalcaridine (epi-13) in low but unoptimized yield. Although there had been some change in the diastereoselectivity of the rearrangement, the separation problem persisted. As shown in Chapter 2, our earlier studies with the oxidative rearrangement chemistry had demonstrated that 2-azido substituted imidazoles would participate in the rearrangement and so we subjected 184 to oxidation in the hope that the diastereomers resulting from this reaction might be more easily separable. We were gratified to find that although there was no change in the diastereoselectivity (1:1 mixture), the resulting 2-azido imidazolones 186 and epi-186 were separable by chromatography. Both diastereomers were individually subjected to catalytic hydrogenation to provide in essentially quantitative yield, calcaridine A (13) and epicalcaridine A (*epi-13*) as solids to complete the total synthesis of  $(\pm)$ -calcaridine A in 10 steps with 8.4% overall yield. The NMR spectra of one of the diastereomers matched that reported in the literature.<sup>19</sup> Once pure, as an added bonus, the nonnatural diastereomer provided suitable crystals for X-ray analysis (Figure 3.1), which in addition to confirming the connectivity provided the relative stereochemistry of this diastereomer and by analogy that of the natural product. We were also able to use the crystalline non-natural diastereomer to seed and effect fractional crystallizations to purify all of the previously prepared diastereomeric mixtures.



Scheme 3.6



Figure 3.1: X-ray crystal structure of *epi*-calcaridine A (*epi*-13)

In one last experiment to improve the overall efficiency we attempted to establish whether either of the individual diastereomers of **13** or *epi*-**13** could be converted to the other through acid catalyzed ether exchange. It was hypothesized that the carbocation would be stabilized by the *p*-methoxy group and thus may facilitate an epimerization. Unfortunately, we found treatment of either diastereomer with cat. HCl in MeOH at various temperatures up to reflux led to no discernable epimerization.

#### 3.3 A shorter approach to calcaridine A *via* a modified method

Although we had completed the total synthesis of calcaridine A as shown in Scheme 3.5, several aspects of the approach detracted considerably from the synthesis. Specifically two features were less than optimal. First, the fact that the *p*-methoxybenzyl moiety was introduced in two steps ( $81 \rightarrow 178$  and  $181b \rightarrow 182$ ) was not optimal and second the necessity to protect and subsequently deprotect the carboxyaldehyde moiety in **178** was particularly disturbing. Indeed, the synthesis of

imidazole 183 required a total of seven steps and provided the substrate in 25% overall yield. Therefore, we modified the synthetic route as shown in Scheme 3.7 by treating 170 with methanol and TFA to produce methyl-ether 171 which was reacted with EtMgBr and 2.5 equivelent of aldehyde 162 at room temperature for 3 days to provide the alcohol 187 in 53% as a 2:1 mixture of diastereomers. When this reaction was repeated with 4 equivelent of the aldehyde at elevated temperature for 3 days, no improvement of the yield was observed, and we have found earlier this reaction is problematic when 1.1 equivelent of aldehyde is used (Scheme 3.1). The next transformation in the sequence is where the major challenge lay, that is the chemoselective deoxygenation of the hydroxyl group in the presence of the methyl ether, both of which are doubly benzylic. Gratifyingly, we found that the benzylic alcohol was reduced selectively at room temperature simply through the addition of Et<sub>3</sub>SiH and TFA to a solution of alcohol 187 in dry dichloromethane providing imidazole 183 in four steps with 36% overall yield in contrast to the sequence shown in Scheme 3.6. Continuation of the sequence finished the second total synthesis of  $(\pm)$ -calcaridine A in 7 steps with 12.5% overall yield.



Scheme 3.7

# 3.4 Attempts towards an asymmetric synthesis of calcaridine A

Since we had determined the relative stereochemistry of calcaridine A to be  $(4R^*, 8S^*)$  through an X-ray crystal structure determination, we wished to carry out the asymmetric synthesis of natural occurring enantiomer of calcaridine to assign the absolute stereochemistry. In this regard, first we attempted the palladium-catalyst enantioselective oxidation of the alcohol **182** using the method described recently by Stoltz and co-workers (Scheme 3.8).<sup>102</sup> However, in this case no oxidized product was detected in the <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum of the crude material. This result might be due to the steric hindrance of the doubly benzylic alcohol used this attempt.



Scheme 3.8

Next, we began to investigate asymmetric reduction of ketone **188**, hoping to isolate the (7S)-**182**, with CBS catalyst (Scheme 3.8).<sup>103</sup> In this regard, racemic alcohol **182** was oxidized to ketone **188**, which was subjected to CBS asymmetric reduction.<sup>104</sup> Unfortunately, this reduction did not work providing only un-reacted **182**, although the catalyst was found to work well with benzophenone in a trial experiment. Perhaps the imidazole behaves as Lewis base with the reducing agent.

Next we tried direct asymmetric 1,2-addition of organozinc species **189** to aldehyde **166** following the recent report by Woodward (Scheme 3.9).<sup>105</sup> As most of these asymmetric additions have been done in toluene, it was difficult for us to carry out this reaction in toluene due to the poor solubility of the aldehyde **166**. Despite

several screens of solvents, we were unable to find a suitable solvent for this reaction, and therefore we chose not to pursue this approach any further.



Scheme 3.9

# 3.5 Summary

We have developed a biomimetically-guided total synthesis of the *Leucetta*derived alkaloid calcaridine A using position selective metalations of 4,5-diiodo-1methyl-1*H*-imidazole to provide a 14-methoxynaamine A derivative, which was subjected to oxidative rearrangement with 3-(4-nitrophenyl)-2-phenylsulfonyloxazirid -ine to construct the imidazolone core of calcaridine A. Although the oxidative rearrangement of tetrahydrobenzimidazole was discussed in Chapter 2, oxidative rearrangements discussed in this chapter are the first examples of rearrangements involving substrates other than a tetrahydrobenzimidazole type derivative. While these experiments do not prove that calcaridine A is formed biosynthetically *via* an oxidative rearrangement of 14-methoxynaamine A, they do demonstrate that it is a *feasible* pathway. Although chemically the rearrangement exhibits poor diastereoselectivity, an enzyme mediated process might be expected to proceed with substantially higher levels of selectivity. In addition to the total synthesis, we have determined the relative stereochemistry of the natural product through X-ray crystallography of the epimeric congener. In the course of this project we have prepared quite large quantities of both diastereomers which have been submitted for biological testing through the NCI Developmental Therapeutics Program, and the NIH Molecular Libraries Screening Centers Network.

During this synthetic studies we have also found *N*1-methyl protected imidazole derivative does not undergo cross coupling reaction after metalation (EtMgBr), trans-metalation (CuCN.2LiCl) followed by the addition of aryl bromide to provide 4 (5)-substituted imidazole derivative.<sup>41</sup>

#### CHAPTER 4

# TOTAL SYNTHESIS OF OTHER LEUCETTA ALKALOIDS

As described in the Chapter 3, we have developed methodology based on the elaboration of polyhaloimidazoles *via* Grignard reagents which does not require protection (and subsequent deprotection) of the more reactive 2- and 5-positions, which is necessary using deprotonation strategies or halogen–lithium exchange.<sup>31-33, 35-37</sup> These approaches to calcaridine A, described in the previous chapter provided us a better understanding of synthetic routes, and intermediates that can be used for the total synthesis of other members of both the *Leucetta* and *Clathrina* families of alkaloids. In this chapter we describe the total synthesis of several other *Leucetta* and *Clathrina* alkaloids by expanding on this strategy.

### 4.1 Total synthesis of preclathridine A (**7b**) and clathridine A (**8b**)

There are three previously reported syntheses of preclathridine A and clathridine A (Chapter 1, Schemes 1.6, 1.7 and 1.13).<sup>32, 39, 106</sup> The first report by Ohta's laboratory employs the sequential metalation ( $Br \rightarrow Li$ ) of an imidazole derivative, but requires blocking groups (thiophenyl groups) to prevent unwanted metalation at the 2- and 5-positions.<sup>32</sup> Both the Molina<sup>106</sup> and the Eycken<sup>39</sup> groups have utilized methods that involve the *de novo* synthesis of the 2-aminoimidazole system *via* iminophosphoranes and masked guanidine derivatives, respectively. While strategically our approach is closely related to that reported by the Ohta's laboratory, the use of Grignard reagent avoids the use of protecting groups on the imidazole ring.



Scheme 4.1

Our synthetic studies commenced with the conversion of 4,5-diiodo-1-methyl-1*H*-imidazole (**81**) to 4-iodoimidazole **191** by treating with EtMgBr, followed by water (Scheme 4.1) in 95% yield.<sup>50</sup> The resulting 4-iodoimidazole was reacted with EtMgBr to effect formation of imidazol-4-yl Grignard which was treated with piperonal [3,4-(methylenedioxy)benzaldehyde] to provide the alcohol **192** in 90% yield.<sup>32</sup> Removal of the doubly benzylic alcohol was accomplished by reducing with Et<sub>3</sub>SiH and TFA at room temperature affording **193**. Lithiation at C2 was accomplished with *n*-BuLi and the resulting species was treated with TsN<sub>3</sub> to install an azide moiety **194** in 52% overall yield for two steps. The synthesis of preclathridine A (**7b**) was completed in 5 steps in 48% overall yield by reducing azide **194** on catalytic hydrogenation. Finally, the procedure reported by Watson and coworkers with TMS-activated methyl parabanic acid was used to convert preclathridine A (**7b**) to clathridine A (**8b**) in 30% overall yield from six steps.<sup>30</sup> The two synthetic compounds displayed spectroscopic data generally consistent with the structures of the natural product. The <sup>1</sup>H NMR data were in excellent agreement, the <sup>13</sup>C NMR data were generally in good agreement but we noted small differences in the <sup>13</sup>C NMR spectrum to that reported in both the isolation papers and in synthetic material.<sup>7,107,108</sup> All three sets of reported data were acquired in different solvents, but there is apparently little solvent dependence on the chemical shifts, and so we do not believe that this is the cause of the discrepancies. Fortunately, our synthetic material provided a nicely crystalline product, which was subjected to X-ray crystallography, and this provided confirmation of the connectivity (Figure 4.1). We also observed, that in the crystalline state, **8b** exists as the N(8)H tautomer (Scheme 4.1).



Figure 4.1: X-ray crystal structure of clathridine A (8b)



# 4.2 Total synthesis of naamidine G (2f) and 14-methoxynaamidine G (4d)

Scheme 4.2

Our approach to these natural products was patterned after a similar sequence of reactions used as described in section 4.1 starting from 4,5-diiodoimidazole **81** (Scheme 4.2). Alcohol **170** was obtained as described earlier in Scheme 3.4. After the

ionic reduction of the benzylic hydroxyl group of **170** was performed with  $Et_3SiH$  and TFA, the resulting 4-iodoimidazole was reacted with EtMgBr to effect formation of the imidazol-4-yl Grignard reagent which was treated with *N*-methylformanilide (**165**) to provide the aldehyde **196**. Reaction of this aldehyde with *p*-MeOC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>MgBr provided the desired alcohol **197**, which is the key intermediate for naamidine G and 14-methoxynaamidine G (Scheme 4.2). Removal of the doubly benzylic alcohol was accomplished by treating with  $Et_3SiH$  and TFA at room temperature affording **198**. Lithiation at C2 was accomplished with *n*-BuLi and the resulting organolithium species was treated with TsN<sub>3</sub> to install an azide moiety, which was subjected to the catalytic hydrogenation to provide 1-methylnaamine D (**200**). This was then converted to naamidine G (**2f**) using the procedure used in the total synthesis of clathridine A (Scheme 4.1) to complete the total synthesis of **2f** in 41% overall yields over 8 steps.

The total synthesis of 14-methoxynaamidine G (**4d**) commenced with the conversion of alcohol **197** to methyl ether **155** with methanol and TFA (Scheme 4.3). Introduction of C2 azide was accomplished by metalation and reaction with  $TsN_3$  provided **202**, which was converted to amine **203** by catalytic hydrogenation. Following the same reaction as above, TMS-activated methyl parabanic acid provided 14-methoxynaamidine G (**4d**) in low yield.

Initially it was assumed that the TMS source might cause the decomposition of the starting material. Therefore, the introduction of hydantoin moiety was attempted using other reported methods.<sup>32, 37, 108</sup> However, all methods failed to provide the product and only the decomposition of the starting material was observed; thereby unable to get improved yield. From this approach, we have developed eight-step

77

syntheses of the *Leucetta* alkaloids naamidine G (41% overall yield) and 14methoxynaamidine G (5% overall yield).



Scheme 4.3

The spectroscopic data of the synthetic compounds were in agreement with the data reported for the natural products. Interestingly, the melting point of the synthetic naamidine G was 195-196 °C in contrast to the natural product (94 °C).<sup>12</sup> Attempts to synthesize 14-hydroxynaamidine G (**4b**) starting from **197** were unsuccessful as the problem persists during the introduction of hydantoin moiety as discussed above.

#### 4.3 Total synthesis of naamine G (1h) and naamidine H (2g)

Again our synthetic endeavors begin by treating 4,5-diiodo-1-methyl-1*H*imidazole **81** with EtMgBr followed by benzaldehyde **203**<sup>109</sup> to provide alcohol **204** in 95% yield (Scheme 4.4). Ionic reduction of this alcohol was attempted using well known conditions with Et<sub>3</sub>SiH and TFA, conditions that we have used previously in total synthesis of calcaridine A and as discussed in sections 4.1 and 4.2. Surprisingly, this reaction did not work well at room temperature, nor did increasing the reaction temperature to reflux (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> or CHCl<sub>3</sub>). We have also used BF<sub>3</sub>.OEt<sub>2</sub> in combination with Et<sub>3</sub>SiH to effect related reductions, but this tactic failed to provide the desired product. It has been observed in the course of related reactions that the solution typically becomes red or orange when the carbocation formed and it slowly disappears upon reacting with Et<sub>3</sub>SiH. However, in this case the reaction turned only pale yellow, which presumably indicates the absence or little formation of carbocation from the alcohol. All of these attempts resulted in desired product **205a** and debenzylated product **205b** in low but variable yields.



Scheme 4.4

Rather than spend time finding conditions to reduce the alcohol at this stage, it was decided to push the synthesis forward by introducing the C4 *p*-methoxybenzyl group. To accomplish this, alcohol **204** was formylated by treatment with 2 equivelent of EtMgBr and then 3 equivelent of *N*-methylformanilide (**165**) affording aldehyde **207** in 77% (Scheme 4.5). Subsequent treatment of **207** with excess *p*-MeOC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>MgBr produces the diol **208**, which was then subjected to ionic reduction with Et<sub>3</sub>SiH/TFA. In contrast to alcohol **204**, the diol was readily soluble in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> and after the addition of TFA, the solution became highly colored. Analysis of the reaction mixture indicated complete consumption of diol **208**, but rather than reduction to provide **214** (Scheme 4.6), the naphtho[2,3-*d*]imidazole derivative **209** was formed. The formation of **209** can be readily understood in terms of an

intramolecular Friedel-Crafts cyclization of the electron rich aromatic D-ring onto the carbocation produced by ionization of the C12 alcohol and then dehydration. Similar cyclizations have been reported previously also under acidic conditions,<sup>36</sup> and this sequence can be used to synthesize kealiinine B, C and other related alkaloids (Scheme 1.6).



Scheme 4.5

Since all attempts *via* alcohol **204** failed to produce key intermediate **214** en route to naamidine H, the synthetic strategy required redesigning to avoid the intermediacy of benzylic alcohols related to **204**. Lindell and co-workers have reported that it is possible to directly alkylate imidazolyl cuprate derivatives with benzylic bromides and thus we pursued this strategy.<sup>41</sup> However treating imidazole

81 with EtMgBr, then transmetalation with 1.0 M CuCN.2LiCl followed by 4benzyloxy-3,5-dimethoxybenzyl bromide<sup>109</sup> (206, Scheme 4.4) did not provide an isolable product. We have observed previously that methyl substituted imidazoles do not appear to be good substrates in this reaction (Chapter 3, Section 3.1), and we noted in the Lindell reports that electron withdrawing protecting groups were employed, therefore we decided to switch protecting groups. The DMAS group at N1position has been used in our lab for a variety of imidazoles and in a variety of chemistries, thus it was anticipated that this would be suitable in the present context.<sup>110-112</sup> An additional factor driving this choice was the recent report describing an efficient method for methylating DMAS-protected imidazoles with transposition, which we envisioned being useful for our synthesis.<sup>113-115</sup> Accordingly, imidazole **210** was treated with EtMgBr followed by freshly prepared 1.0 M solution of CuCN.2LiCl and p-methoxybenzyl bromide<sup>116</sup> to produce the iodoimidazole **211** in 65% yield (Scheme 4.6). Repetition of this sequence of reactions; EtMgBr, CuCN.2LiCl followed by benzyl bromide 206 was performed to produce the 4,5-dibenzylimidazole 212 in 70% yield. At this stage the DMAS-protecting group needed to be removed and replaced with an N-methyl group in a position specific manner. This could be easily achieved via formation of the methyl imidazolium salt 213, which facilitates the removal of DMAS protection at N1-position. Following literature precedent, disubstituted imidazole 212 was treated with methyl triflate in dichloromethane to provide the imidazolium ion **213**,<sup>114</sup> the formation of which was observed by TLC and confirmed by <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectroscopy of the crude reaction mixture. After removing the solvent, first attempts made to remove the DMAS group with the help of aniline failed.<sup>113</sup> Therefore, intermediate **213** was reacted with benzylamine in refluxing acetonitrile to afford the methylimidazole **214** in 90% overall yield.



Scheme 4.6

When **214** was treated with *n*-BuLi and TsN<sub>3</sub>, tosyl derivative **215** was isolated as the only substitution product in addition to large amount of recovered starting material.<sup>117</sup> This was a somewhat surprising result since we and others have used this approach for the azidation of imidazole C2 position. Fortunately the preparation of azide **216** was achieved in 63% yield simply by treating imidazole **214** with *n*-BuLi and followed by trisyl azide at -78 °C. Catalytic hydrogenation of this material converted the azide to the amine and removed the benzyl protecting group and provided of naamine G (**1h**) in 95% yield. Conversion of **1h** to naamidine H (**2g**) was accomplished using Watson's completing the total synthesis of naamidine H in 20% overall yields from 6 steps.

NMR spectroscopic data of the synthetic naamidine H matched with the natural product; however the melting point of the natural product has not been reported during the isolation and it was found that the synthetic material has a very sharp melting point of 204-205 °C. While NMR data of the natural naamine G was reported in DMSO-D6, those of synthetic material was taken in Methanol-D3, as a result <sup>13</sup>C NMR signals of two product show little deviation, but not significant. We think this may be due to two different solvents used to take the NMR spectroscopic data.

# 4.4 Summary

We have developed high yielding five- and six-step syntheses of the *Leucetta* alkaloids preclathridine A (**7b**) and clathridine A (**8b**), respectively. The syntheses rely on chemoselective halogen–magnesium exchange, permitting the selective
installation of the C4-benzyl group without protection of the more acidic C2-and C5positions. Subsequent lithiation at C2-position and electrophilic trapping of the disubstituted imidazole derivative lead to the introduction of 2-amino moiety in very good yield.

By extrapolating the above strategy, we have developed high yielding, eightstep sequence for the total synthesis of naamidine G (2f), and the application of the same sequence of reactions provided related alkaloid, 14-methoxynaamidine G (4d) in low yield due to the unsolved problem occurred during the introduction of hydantoin moiety.

Initial attempts to syntheses of naamine G (**1h**) and naamidine H (**2g**) using the same approach failed as a result of uncontrollable, but useful side reaction, which could lead to total synthesis of another *Leucetta* alkaloid family. As a result of this failure, we have developed high yielding, practical approach to above alkaloids using consecutive two cross coupling reactions of a DMAS-substituted diiodoimidazole derivative, which was later converted in to the required intermediate for the target molecules. In fact this is one of the advantages in our strategy.

All the synthetic materials were tested for their biological activities and we have found interesting outcome form these tastings and they will be reported in due course.

This chemistry is very easy to perform and leads to the preparation of these natural products on the gram-scale. This chemistry can be used for the synthesis of other members of the *Leucetta* family of alkaloids, and it is also amenable for the synthesis of analogs for medicinal chemistry programs. We are actively exploring these areas.

#### **CHAPTER 5**

## SYNTHETIC STUDIES TOWARDS SPIROCALCARDINE A AND SPIROCALCARIDINE B

As described in Chapter 1, our approach to spirocalcaridine A (**12a**) and spirocalcaridine B (**12b**) began with 4,5-diiodoimidazole **81** (Scheme 5.1). The crucial disconnection in this approach is the conversion of 4,5-disubstituted imidazole **79** to spiro-fused cyclopentaimidazole **78**. We proposed to accomplish this through the *ipso*-cyclization of the imidazole C4-benzylic group to form C7-C13 bond by treating **79** with an appropriate desilylating reagent based on the recent advances in this type of transformation.<sup>118-120</sup>



Scheme 5.1

During the synthesis of platensimycin (**219**), a product of *Streptomyces platensis*,<sup>121</sup> Corey reported the enantioselective approach to tetracyclic  $\alpha,\beta$ -dienone **218** *via* bromoether **217**, which was heated with 1.03 equivalent of TBAF in THF at 130 °C for 4 h leading to the isolation of **218** (Scheme 5.2).<sup>118</sup>



Scheme 5.2

A similar reaction was reported by Njardarson as an approach to the compact core of platensimycin as shown in Scheme 5.3.<sup>119</sup> In this transformation, he used the tosylate **220** instead of a bromide derivative to construct the tetracyclic core; otherwise both approaches are the same.



Scheme 5.3

During a recent total synthesis of  $(\pm)$ -codeine (**223**), Magnus and co-workers reported the *ipso*-cyclization of bromoether **221** (Scheme 5.4) using CsF in DMF to isolate the dienone **222** in an excellent yield.<sup>120</sup>



Scheme 5.4

### 5.1 First generation attempt *via* secondary alcohol 77

Based on above examples we started our approach to spirocalcaridines A and B (12a, b) form alcohol 77, which we attempted to convert to bromide 79a as shown in Scheme 5.5, using the conditions shown Table 1. Although the use of PBr<sub>3</sub> is well known for converting alcohols to the corresponding bromide, 77 did not provide the anticipated bromide, as the starting material was recovered under the conditions shown in entries 1 and 2.<sup>122</sup> Next, this alcohol was treated with HBr under refluxing conditions; however, neither product nor starting material was isolated from this reaction (Entry 3).<sup>123, 124</sup> Since the bromination attempts with CBr<sub>4</sub>/PPh<sub>3</sub> (Entry 4)<sup>125</sup> and NBS/PPh<sub>3</sub> (Entry 5)<sup>126</sup> also failed, it was thought that some of these conditions might simply form the imidazolium salt by protonating the imidazole *N*3-position, since most of these conditions produce HBr as a byproduct, thereby it is removed with aqueous layer during the workup. Attempts to convert this alcohol into mesylate

derivative **79b** also failed although the HCl produced from this condition is neutralized by the added amine (Entry 6 and 7).<sup>127</sup> Finally, when the alcohol **77** was treated with 4-nitrophenylsulfonyl chloride and DIEA, only 10% of the desired product **79c** was isolated and this was not sufficient to continue the sequence (Entry 8).



Scheme 5.5

Table 5.1: React	ion conditions	for the	substitution	reactions	of	77

Entry	Substitution-conditions	X	Product	Yield/%
1	PBr <sub>3</sub> /CH <sub>2</sub> Cl <sub>2</sub> , 0 °C	Br	79a	-
2	PBr <sub>3</sub> , Py/Et <sub>2</sub> O, -5 °C	Br	79a	-
3	HBr/Reflux	Br	79a	-
4	PPh <sub>3</sub> , CBr <sub>4</sub> /CH <sub>2</sub> Cl <sub>2</sub> , 0 °C	Br	79a	-
5	NBS, PPh <sub>3</sub> /CH <sub>2</sub> Cl <sub>2</sub> , 0 °C	Br	79a	-
6	MsCl, Et <sub>3</sub> N/THF, 0 °C	OMs	79b	-
7	MsCl, Et <sub>3</sub> N/CH <sub>2</sub> Cl <sub>2</sub> , 0 °C	OMs	79b	-
8	$4-(NO_2)C_6H_4SO_2Cl$ , DIEA/CH <sub>2</sub> Cl <sub>2</sub> , rt	NPS	79c	~10

NPS: 4-Nitrophenylsulfonyl

#### 5.2 Second generation approach *via* primary alcohol **225**

As above attempts failed to provide the required substrate **79** to continue the sequence *via* the secondary alcohol **77**, it was decided to attempt these transformations with primary alcohol **225**, which is less crowded than **77**, thus it might easily undergo nucleophilic substitution (Scheme 5.6).



Scheme 5.6

As was described above, most of the examples described in literature involved the participation of a primary alkyl halide or sulfonate.<sup>119, 120</sup> During the above attempts, intermediate **78** was disconnected through the C7-C13 bond to provide **79**. Alternatively, it is possible to disconnect **78** through C7-C6 bond to provide intermediate **224**, where X is a suitable leaving group. This is accessible from the

alcohol 225, which will be obtained by reducing aldehyde 226. Conversion of acetal 179 to aldehyde 226 can be accomplished with EtMgBr and the corresponding benzophenone derivative 228 (Scheme 5.7). In other words, such an intermediate should be accessible through chemistry already established in our lab.



Scheme 5.7

In order to commence this synthetic approach, ketone **228** was synthesized as shown in Scheme 5.7 *via* alcohol **227** in 90% overall yield in three steps. Then, acetal **179** was treated with EtMgBr and ketone **228** to isolate alcohol **229** only in 14% yield (Scheme 5.8). We anticipated that, this might be due to the steric clash between the Grignard species generated from **179**, and the diaryl ketone **228**. In addition, benzophenones of this type would be expected to be less reactive due to electronic considerations. Therefore, this alcohol was prepared in two steps; first by treating acetal **179** with EtMgBr and aldehyde **146** to isolate alcohol **230** in combination with de-halogenated product **231**. Attempted separation of these two compounds was unsuccessful, since they have almost identical  $R_f$  values.







80% from **233a** 61% from **233b** 

Scheme 5.8

Therefore, rather than spending time to purify at this stage, it was carried through to the next step, which will change the polarity of alcohol **230**, and this might ease the separation of ketone **232** form **231**. Accordingly, alcohol **230** was oxidized with  $MnO_2$  to provide ketone **232**, which was treated with Grignard reagent **154** to synthesize alcohol **229** in 98% yield.

Removal of the tertiary hydroxyl group from 229 was first attempted with BF<sub>3</sub> OEt<sub>2</sub> and Et<sub>3</sub>SiH, and it was found to provide a mixture of 225 and 235 in low yield (Scheme 5.9). Therefore, this alcohol was treated with 10% aq. HCl solution in THF to remove the acetal protection, and this led to removal both acetal and TBS moieties of the aromatic ring providing 233a and 233b. After separating these two compounds, 233a was subjected to ionic reduction to remove the tertiary hydroxyl group; however, it was also found the subsequent removal of TBS protection from this alcohol providing 234. Accordingly, 233b was also subjected to the ionic reduction to isolate 234 in 61% yield. Since the substrate 226 required TBSsubstituted phenol for the cyclization attempt (Scheme 5.6, 224→78), 234 was treated with NaH and TBSCl to provide the aldehyde 226 in 67% yield (Scheme 5.8). Reduction of this aldehyde with NaBH<sub>4</sub> in 1:30 mixture of H<sub>2</sub>O:THF provided alcohol 225 in 5 minutes (Scheme 5.9). Attempts to subject this alcohol to substitution, under the conditions shown in Table 1 failed, which suggest that imidazole alcohols 77 and 225 are either susceptible to the formation of imidazolium salts under some of above conditions or they do not react with the nuleophiles used. It is considerable that the formation of imidazolium salts under those conditions takes place due to the presence of an electron donating substitution at imidazole N1-position, which increases the nucleophilicity of imidazole N3-position.



Scheme 5.9

In fact, we have found earlier that *N*1-methyl substituted imidazoles tend to form imidazolium salt with benzyl bromide and MeI even at rt (Schemes 3.1, 3.2 and 3.5). In principle, this could be prevented by reducing the electron density of the imidazole with electron withdrawing substitution at *N*1-position, which would then be exchanged with methyl group later in the synthesis (see section 4.3). Before commencing this approach with real substrate, we investigated the workability of this hypothesis with DMAS-protected imidazole **210** as shown in Scheme 5.10.

Accordingly, the treatment of imidazole **210** with EtMgBr, CuCN.2LiCl followed TBS-protected benzyl bromide **144** provided the mono-substituted imidazole **236** in 49% yield. Second Grignard exchange, followed by the addition of *N*-methylformanilide (**165**) provided 74% of the desired aldehyde **237**.



Scheme 5.10

Then, **237** was reduced to alcohol **238** with NaBH<sub>4</sub> in THF-H<sub>2</sub>O mixture and this alcohol was treated with NBS and PPh<sub>3</sub> to synthesize bromide **239a** in very good yield. We have found earlier that 4-substituted benzyl bromides are not stable for an extended period of time; therefore this bromide was subjected to *ipso*-cyclization without further delay, under the conditions described by Corey (Scheme 5.2). Unfortunately, this bromide was found to decompose under these conditions and attempted cyclization as low as at 50 °C also failed due to the decomposition of the bromide. An attempt to synthesize mesyl ester from the alcohol **238**, was not successful as this led to the formation of an unknown product **239b** (Scheme 5.10).

## 5.3 Third generation approach *via* intramolecular Büchner reaction



Scheme 5.11

Since all the attempts to synthesize the cyclopenta[d]imidazole **78** failed *via* the *ipso*-cyclization of **79** and **225**, we recognized the possibility of constructing this intermediate using an intramolecular Büchner reaction.<sup>128, 129</sup> Towards this end, aldehyde **234** was converted into the tosylhydrazone **241** with tosylhydrazide in

ethanol (Scheme 5.10).<sup>130</sup> Treatment of this hydrazone, either with Et<sub>3</sub>N in methanol<sup>131</sup> or with KOH in methanol<sup>132</sup> failed to provide the diazo-imidazole **243** as reported. Thus we moved to the preparation of 242 by treating aldehyde 234 with hydrazone hydrate in ethanol.<sup>133</sup> Stirring of this hydrazone in dichloromethane with  $MnO_2^{133}$  provided a reddish solid which we ancicipated as the diazo compound **243**. Although the physical appearance of this material was consistence with literature,<sup>134</sup> the azo-methane proton appears at 8.44 ppm in in the <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum of **243** in contrast to the corresponding proton in 242, which appears at 7.31 ppm, and there were differences in the signals of <sup>13</sup>C NMR spectra of two compounds. This was somewhat doubtfull, and usually azo-methane proton has a lower chemical shift than starting hydrazone.<sup>131</sup> We were unable to confirm this structure since this material was not stable for further analysis and the attempted intramolecular Büchner reaction did not provide the anticipated product 245, although there was a slight color change during the reaction.<sup>128, 129</sup> The <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectrum of the crude product resembled the starting material, 243. At this moment we were unable to confirm whether the Rhcarbenoid 244 is formed from this reaction. Repeated attempts also failed to provide any evidence regarding this conversion.

#### 5.4 Fourth generation approach using *ipso*-halocyclization of 4-aryl-1-alkynes

When we were searching in the literature precedence for alternate route to **78**, we noted that Larock and co-workers have reported the intramolecular *ipso*-halocyclization of para-substituted aryl-alkynes **246** to spiro[4,5]trienone **247** under mild conditions (Scheme 5.12).<sup>135</sup> This novel approach caught our attention since this chemistry leads to the formation of a framework coupled with similar ring system we are interested, mild reaction conditions and easy workup make this approach worth further exploration.



Scheme 5.12

After this report, Jin-Heng and co-workers reported the similar *ipso*cyclization of unsubstituted arylalkynes **248** to synthesize spiro[4,5]trienyl acetates **249** with NIS in acetic acid (Scheme 5.13).<sup>136</sup>



Scheme 5.13



Scheme 5.14

If a reasonable disconnection approach can be developed *via* this type of intermediate, it would necessitate the *de novo* synthesis of the imidazole ring to provide the spiro-imidazole **78**. Regarding this idea we came up with a series of disconnections approach as shown in Scheme 5.14, which lead to the known alkynone **252**. Spiro[4,5]trienyl acetates **251** would be the ideal intermediate compared to spiro[4,5]triennone **247**, since it has only one carbonyl group allowing us to construct

the imidazole ring of **78** at a late stage *via* corresponding methylimine of **250**. A cross-coupling reaction with **251** will be used to introduce the formamide unit found in **250** using the Ullmann-type reaction.<sup>137</sup>

In order to understand the feasibility of formation of the imidazole ring, a model substrate was prepared by treating phenyl acetylene with *n*-BuLi at 0 °C, followed by the addition of phenyl acetaldehyde (PhCH<sub>2</sub>CHO) to form alkynol **254**, in 75% (Scheme 5.15).<sup>138</sup> This alcohol was oxidized with DMP to produce alkynone **255** quantitatively.<sup>135</sup> Subsequent treatment of **255** with NIS in acetic acid, at room temperature, provided **256** as a 2:1 mixture of diastereomers.<sup>136</sup>



Scheme 5.15

Before we carried out the next step, the cross coupling reaction, **256** was treated with two different guanidine derivatives to establish whether the direct formation of imidazole ring might be feasible. It was not surprising however, to

recover the starting material from the two reactions (Scheme 5.16),<sup>139-141</sup> since sp<sup>2</sup>-hybrid centers bearing halogens have not been previously used to construct imidazole ring under these conditions.



Scheme 5.16

Next, we focused on an Ullmann-type cross coupling reaction of **256** to replace the iodide with formamide (Scheme 5.17). Toward this end, we performed several screening reactions as shown in Table 2, by changing the ligand, solvent, base, catalyst and the temperature of the reaction.<sup>137, 142-145</sup>



Scheme 5.17

Entry	Solvent	Ligand <sup>a</sup>	Base <sup>b</sup>	Catalyst	Amide	Tem/°C	Time/h	%-259	%-260
1	Isopropanol	2 eq L2	2 eq B3	5% CuI	Formamide	80	12	NR <sup>c</sup>	_d
2	1,4-dioxane	10% L1	2 eq B1	5% CuI	Formamide	110	28	NR	-
3	Toluene	10% L1	1.5 eq B1	5% CuI	Formamide	80	24	NR	-
4	THF	10% L1	1.5 eq B1	5% CuI	Formamide	70	22	50	25
5	DMF	10% L1	1.5 eq B1	5% CuI	Formamide	70	30	10	-
6	CH <sub>3</sub> CN	10% L1	1.5 eq B1	5% CuI	Formamide	70	30	45	40
7	THF	1 eq L1	1.5 eq B1	1 eq CuI	Formamide	25	15	-	10
8	THF	2 eq L1	2 eq B1	1 eq CuI	Formamide	80	48	52	30
9	THF	2 eq L1	2 eq B1	1 eq CuI	Formamide	40	10	21	20
10	THF	10% L3	2 eq B2	5% CuI	Formamide	25	12	-	-
11	THF	10% L1	2 eq B2	5% CuI	Formamide	70	15	40	30
12	THF	10% L1	2 eq B1	5% CuBr	Formamide	70	15	50	30
13	THF	10% L1	2 eq B1	5% CuI	Formamide	70	15	30	-
14	THF	10% L3	2 eq B1	5% CuCN	Formamide	70	15	-	-
15	THF	10% L1	2 eq B1	5% CuI	Urea	70	15	_	30
16	THF	10% L1	2 eq B1	5% CuI	N-Methylurea	70	15	-	30

Table 5.2: Optimization of cross-coupling reaction of **256** 

<sup>a</sup> L1 = DMEDA, L2 = Ethyleneglycole, L3 = TMEDA <sup>b</sup> B1 = Cs<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>, B2 = K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>, B3 = K<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub> <sup>c</sup> NR = No reaction or the starting material was recovered <sup>d</sup> - = Not isolated

No cross-coupling reaction was observed in isopropanol, 1,4-dioxane and toluene, as shown in entries 1, 2 and 3. When the solvent was changed to THF, this reaction was found to work smoothly providing amide 259 (Entry 4). In addition, this reaction was found to work DMF and CH<sub>3</sub>CN; forming the required product in relatively low yields (Entries 5 and 6). As a result THF was used as the solvent in subsequent reactions. Among the ligands tested, DMEDA (L1) was found to be the only ligand to facilitate the cross coupling (Entry 1, 9 and 10). Although, three possible bases were explored, Cs<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> found to be superior to the others, and 1.5 equivalent of the base was found to be enough for the reaction as the yield did not change by changing the amount of the base added (Entry 4, 8 and 12). CuI and CuBr were found to be equally efficient at catalyzing this cross-coupling reaction (Entry 4 and 12), although we used CuI as the catalyst in our synthesis, and CuBr was not tested thoroughly during this study. Despite the fact that urea derivatives have been used in the cross coupling reactions,<sup>146, 147</sup> they did not seems to work with **256** under the optimum conditions (Entry 15, 16) as only reductive dehalogenation was observed from these reactions providing 260.



Scheme 5.18

Since the cross coupling reactions did not work with urea derivatives, the keto-amide **259** was treated with methylamine hydrochloride and  $K_2CO_3$  in refluxing ethanol in the expectation forming the imidazole (Scheme 5.18). However, these conditions provided **261**, resulting in the removal of the acetyl and formyl groups of the starting material. Although this was not the expected product, in principal it could be used to construct the imidazole of the target intermediate by treatment with cyanamide under acidic condition.<sup>30</sup> Instead of the desired imidazole derivative, we found the rearrangement of **261** to **262** under this condition. Next, the substrate **259** was treated with methylamine hydrochloride and triethylamine in refluxing ethanol to see the outcome of this reaction, and in this case the formation of the imidazole was observed while the starting material rearranged to **263**.<sup>144</sup>



Scheme 5.19

These rearrangements can be understood as depicted in Scheme 5.19, by protonating **259** to provide **264**, which rearranges to form **265** liberating AcOH. Removal of a proton from this intermediate results in the formation of more stable diphenyl derivative **266**. As the methyl amine is available in the reaction mixture, the carbonyl is then converted into the *N*-methylimine **267**. Lost of a proton form this intermediate forms the corresponding 2,3-diaminonaphthalene derivative, which is converted into **268** eventually. Elimination of water form this intermediate provides naphtho[2,3-*d*]imidazole **263**.

It can be assumed that in an acidic media, **261** follows a similar pathway to form **262**. However, it does not form the imidazole ring, may be due to the formation of alcohol **262** is faster than the formation of cyanimine from a **266**-like intermediate under these conditions.



Scheme 5.20

At this moment it was thought that further studies should be done with the actual substrate **252**, having 4-methoxy group in the aromatic ring, which was synthesized in 80% overall yield as shown in Scheme 5.20.<sup>138</sup> Portionwise addition of NIS to a solution of alkynone **252** in acetic acid, at room temperature provided **251** as a 1:1 mixture of diastereomers. It was found that there is a necessity to control the rate of addition of NIS in order to maintain ambient temperature as the products from this reaction are totally different at higher temperature (Scheme 5.21).



Scheme 5.21

The cyclization reaction of **252** at higher temperature can be understood as the intramolecular electrophilic addition of iodonium ion **273** forms intermediate **274**, which forms **275** after the de-protonation. Tautomerization of **275** provides naphthol **271**,<sup>148</sup> which is converted to diiodonaphthol **272** by the electrophilic substitution of iodonium ion at C4-position. The structure **272** was assigned based on the spectroscopic data of these two products; while **271** has 9 protons in the aromatic region in its <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectrum, **272** has only 8 protons. The hydroxyl proton of **271** appears at 5.67 ppm and that of **272** appears at 6.37 ppm, which suggests more shielding, which is consistence with being in the middle of two iodine atoms. The <sup>13</sup>C-NMR spectrum of **271** has 15-signals with 7-methylene carbons, whereas **272** has 15-signals with 6-methylene carbons. The other strong evidence is that the C4 and C2 signals of **271** appear at 108.9 ppm, its C4 and C2 signals now appear at 93.5 ppm and 83.3 ppm

respectively. If the electrophilic addition takes place in the second aromatic ring of naphthol **271**, **272** should still have the C4 signal around 108 ppm, and while this is not the case, the possibility to have the second iodine at C4 position. Later we were able to confirm this hypothesis by taking an X-ray crystal structure of **272** (Figure 5.1).



Figure 5.1: X-ray crystal structure of 272

Next, the cross-coupling reaction of **251** was initiated under optimal conditions to provide keto-amide **250** in 70% yield (Scheme 5.22). From an analysis of rearrangement mechanism shown in Scheme 5.19, it clear that the presence of conjugated enamine moiety of **259** facilitates this pathway and this could be prevented by reducing the conjugation. The reduction of conjugated double bond of the cyclopentenone moiety is the appropriate step in this case, since this would provide the correct unsatuartion required for the imidazole ring. Consequently, before

continuing the synthesis with unsaturated keto-amide **250**, it was subjected to various methods for conjugate reductions, anticipating isolating saturated keto-amide **277** as shown in Scheme 5.22 and Table 3. Treatment of **277** with methylamine hydrochloride (as in Scheme 2.18) would provide spiro-imidazole **78**.



Scheme 5.22

Entry	Substrate	Condition	Additive	Silane	yield
1	250	Rh <sub>2</sub> (PPh <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> Cl/Benzene, rt	-	Et <sub>3</sub> SiH	0
2	250	Pd(PPh <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>4</sub> /CHCl <sub>3</sub> , rt	ZnCl <sub>2</sub> .H <sub>2</sub> O	Ph <sub>2</sub> SiH <sub>2</sub>	Not clean
3	250	K-Selectride/THF, -78 °C	-	-	0
4	250	K-Selectride/THF, rt	-	-	Not clean
5	250	MeCu/DIBAL/THF, -50 °C	HMPA	-	Not clean
$6^{149}$	250	HMPA/CH <sub>2</sub> Cl <sub>2</sub> , 0 °C $\rightarrow$ rt		Cl <sub>3</sub> SiH	Not clean
7	251	Rh(PPh <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> Cl/Benzene, rt	-	Et <sub>3</sub> SiH	0
8	251	MeCu/DIBAL/THE -50 °C	HMPA	_	0

Table 5.3: Conditions for the conjugate reduction of 250 and 251

When the conjugate reduction was attempted with the Rh-catalyst, only the starting material was recovered from the reaction (Entry 1).<sup>150</sup> However, when Pd- or Cu-catalysts were used for the reaction, they were not clean enough to provide clear evidence for the outcome (Entry 2 and 5).<sup>151, 152</sup> Although, potassium *tri*-secbutylborohydride (K-selectride) has been used previously for the conjugate reduction, no progress was observed with our substrate at -78 °C, and the reaction was not clean enough to see any result by increasing the reaction temperature.<sup>153</sup> Since all conditions failed to reduce the conjugate double bond of amide **250**, we thought this might be due to the steric hindrance of the conjugate double bond. Therefore, two attempts were made to reduce the conjugate double bond of 2-iodocyclopentenone **251**, hoping this might be reduced easily. However, no reduction was observed from these two reactions also (entries 7 and 8).



Scheme 5.23

As the above conjugate reductions were unsuccessful, **250** on pre-absorbed silica was treated with a solution of MeNH<sub>2</sub> and Zn(BH<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub> in methanol (Scheme 5.23),<sup>149</sup> hoping methylamine **279**, formed during the reaction, would be reduced *in-situ* to produce the amine **280**, and this will provide the right oxidation of the imidazole ring; two unsaturated bonds (Scheme 5.23). Then, this would react with amide to form dihydroimidazole **281**, which will tautomerize to form imidazole **78**. However, naphtho[2,3-*d*]imidazole **278** was isolated from this reaction and at the

moment we do not have evidence to conclude whether this rearrangement take place from imine **279** or from dihydroimidazole **271**.

#### 5.5 Summary

We have evaluated two basic approaches to the spirocalcaridines, which have failed to provide the natural products. The first approach, based on biosynthetic consideration, failed as a result of failure during the bromination of the secondary alcohol **77**. Then we attempted to perform this bromination with the secondary alcohol **225**, and this attempt also failed to provide the desired bromide. Although, we were able to perform the bromination later with a model substrate, with an electron withdrawing group at imidazole N1-position, to synthesize bromide **239**, this approach was not successful as the *ipso*-cyclization was problematic from this intermediate. Then, the attempts made to synthesize the intermediate **78** *via* intramolecular Büchner reaction also failed leading us to an alternative approach.

Then the second approach, which is exactly opposite to our first approach in which we focused on the *de novo* synthesis of imidazole ring, also failed as the problem result of failure during the synthesis of imidazole ring with required substitution. However, from this approach we were successfully able to optimize a cross coupling reaction of vinyl-iodide derivatives and formamide. This study also provided some insight in to other *Leucetta* derived alkaloids.

112

#### CHAPTER 6

#### EXPERIMENTAL SECTION

#### 6.1 General methods

All of the reagents were purchased from commercial suppliers and were used without purification otherwise specified. All reactions involving air- or watersensitive compounds were conducted in oven-dried (overnight) glassware under atmosphere of dry nitrogen. All the solvents were purified by Innovative Technology's Pure-Solve solvent purification system.

NMR spectra were recorded on JEOL Eclipse+ 500 MHz and ECX 300 MHz spectrometers. The <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectra were recorded in CDCl<sub>3</sub> (unless otherwise indicated) at a spectrometer frequency of 500.13 MHz and 300.53 MHz using residual CHCl<sub>3</sub> ( $\delta$  = 7.26) as reference. The <sup>13</sup>C spectra were recorded in CDCl<sub>3</sub> (unless otherwise indicated) at a spectrometer frequency of 125.76 MHz and 75.57 MHz using residual CDCl<sub>3</sub> ( $\delta$  = 77.2) as internal reference.

Melting points were recorded on a Laboratory Devices Inc. Melt. Temp apparatus and are uncorrected.

Infrared (IR) spectra were obtained on a Bruker Vector 22 FT-IR spectrometer, using KBr pellets for solid or neat films between NaCl for liquids and oils, and Bruker ALPHA FT-IR Spectrometer using neat samples. All spectra are reported in cm<sup>-1</sup>.

Mass spectra were recorded by the Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry, University of Florida, Gainesville by electrospray ionization (HR-ESIMS) unless otherwise indicated. All mass spectral data are reported as m/z (relative intensity).

Analytical thin layer chromatography (TLC) was performed on Whatman silica gel 60F254 aluminum backed precoated plates (0.25 mm layer). All liquid chromatography separation (LCS) was performed using ICN silica gel (200-400 mesh).

6.2 Synthesis

**3-Phenyl-2-phenylsulfonyloxaziridine (87)** and **3-(4-Nitrophenyl)-2-phenylsulfonyloxaziridine (88)** were prepared from corresponding aldehydes and phenylsulfonamide according to the literature procedures.<sup>64, 65</sup>

All of the simple tetrahydrobenzimidazoles **90**, **91a-c**, **e**, **f**, **95** and imidazolones **92ac**, **96** have been reported and characterized previously by our group.<sup>52, 70</sup>

### 1-Trimethylsilylethoxymethyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1*H*-benzimidazole (91d):

**SEM** 

Sodium hydride (60% oil dispersion, 788 mg, 19.7 mmol) was added in small portions to a stirred solution of tetrahydrobenzimidazole **90** (2.00 g, 16.4 mmol) in THF (20 mL) with cooling (ice/water). After 10

min, the reaction mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature and stirred for 2 h. The grey solution was then re-cooled (ice/water) and SEMCl (3.50 mL, 19.7 mmol)

was added dropwise by syringe. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 25 h and quenched with water (2 mL). The solvent was removed by rotary evaporation and the residue was dissolved in EtOAc. The organic solution was washed with water (50 mL), brine (50 mL) and dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>). Concentration gave the crude product which was purified by chromatography (EtOAc/ hexane, 3:7) to provide pure **91d** (2.78 g, 71%) as a pale yellow oil: <sup>1</sup>H NMR:  $\delta$  = 7.43 (s, 1H), 5.13 (s, 2H), 3.46 (t, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 2 H), 2.60 (m, 4H), 1.80 (m, 4H), 0.89 (t, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 2 H), -0.03 (s, 9H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR  $\delta$  = 137.5, 135.8, 125.7, 73.8, 65.8, 24.3, 23.3, 22.9, 20.5, 17.7, -1.3; IR (neat, cm<sup>-1</sup>): = 3374, 2931, 2853, 1680, 1494, 1447, 1248, 1090, 859, 836. HR-ESIMS: Calcd. for C<sub>13</sub>H<sub>24</sub>N<sub>2</sub>NaOSi [M+Na]<sup>+</sup> 275.1550, found 275.1549.

#### General procedure for oxidative rearrangements:

3-Phenyl-2-phenylsulfonyl- (87) or 3-(4-Nitrophenyl)-2-phenylsulfonyloxaziridine (88) (1.20-2.00 mmol, 1.2-2.0 equiv.) was added to a stirred solution of the tetrahydrobenzimidazole derivative (1.00 mmol, 1 equiv.) in HPLC grade chloroform (15 mL) at the indicated temperature and the mixture was stirred for the indicated time while monitoring the reaction time by TLC. On completion of the reaction, the solvent was removed by rotary evaporation and the crude product was purified through a short plug of silica gel using (mixtures of EtOAc and hexanes) to provide the desired product. We were unable to assign the relative stereochemistry of the [3+2] adducts *via* NOESY experiments, as no diagnostic NOE interactions emerged from these experiments.

#### 3-Trimethylsilylethoxymethyl-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]non-2-ene-4-one (92d):

3-Phenyl-2-phenylsulfonyloxaziridine (188 mg, 0.72 mmol, 2.0 equiv.) was added to a solution of **91d** (91.0 mg, 0.4 mmol) in CHCl<sub>3</sub> (8 mL) at room temperature, which was stirred for 16 h at the same temperature. The solvent was removed by rotary evaporation at and the residue was purified using MPLC (EtOAc/hexanes, 1:4) to produce imidazolone **92d** (58 mg, 60%) as a pale yellow oil: <sup>1</sup>H NMR:  $\delta$  = 7.70 (s, 1H), 4.84 (s, 2H), 3.49 (t, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 2 H), 1.98-1.93 (m, 6H), 1.79 (m, 2H), 0.89 (t, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 2 H), -0.03 (s, 9H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR:  $\delta$  = 185.3, 150.8, 78.2, 70.0, 66.5, 37.5, 26.0, 17.8, -1.4; IR (neat, cm<sup>-1</sup>): = 2954, 1738, 1610, 1347, 1248, 1088, 837, 754, 693; HR-ESIMS: Calcd. for C<sub>13</sub>H<sub>25</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>Si [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 269.1680, found 269.1682.

# (1*R*\*,6*S*\*,8*R*\*/8*S*\*)-9-benzenesulfonyl-12-methyl-7-oxa-8-phenyl-9,10,12triazatricyclo[4.3.3.0]dodec-10-ene (94a):



3-Phenyl-2-phenylsulfonyloxaziridine (545 mg, 2.10 mmol,1.2 equiv.) was added to a solution 1-methyl-4,5,6,7-

tetrahydro-1*H*-benzimidazole **91a** (240 mg, 1.75 mmol, 1

equiv.) in chloroform (15 mL) at rt. The residue was purified using MPLC (EtOAc/Hexanes = 1:4) to give the known spiroimidazolone **92a**<sup>52</sup> (218 mg, 82%) and oxaziridine adduct **94a**, the latter as a pale yellow oil (13 mg, 2%): <sup>1</sup>H NMR:  $\delta$  = 7.52 (d, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 7.34 (t, *J* = 7.4, 1H), 7.22-7.14 (two triplets overlap, *J* = 7.2, 7.4 Hz, 5H), 7.06 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 6.76 (s, 1H), 6.14 (s, 1H), 2.75 (s, 3H), 2.09-1.92 (m, 3H), 1.86-1.76 (m, 1H), 1.70-1.56 (m, 2H), 1.50-1.22 (m, 2H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (DEPT-135):  $\delta$  = 155.6 (CH), 141.9 (C), 136.5 (C), 131.8 (CH), 129.0 (CH), 128.4 (CH),

128.2 (CH), 127.7 (CH), 127.3 (CH), 100.6 (C), 92.6 (C), 91.1 (CH), 31.7 (CH<sub>2</sub>), 28.2 (CH<sub>3</sub>), 26.0 (CH<sub>2</sub>), 18.3 (CH<sub>2</sub>), 17.5(CH<sub>2</sub>); IR (neat, cm<sup>-1</sup>): = 2946, 1597, 1447, 1344, 1162, 754, 724, 689, 606, 566; HR-ESIMS (*m*/*z*): Calcd. for  $C_{42}H_{46}N_6NaO_6S_2$  [2M+Na]<sup>+</sup> 817.2812, found 817.2871.

(1*R*\*,6*S*\*,8*R*\*)- and (1*R*\*,6*S*\*,8*S*\*)-9-Benzenesulfonyl-7-oxa-8-phenyl-9,10,12triazatricyclo[4.3.3.0]dodec-10-ene (94c-i) and (94c-ii):<sup>a</sup>



Oxaziridine **87** (0.60 g, 2.30 mmol, 1.2 equiv.) was added to a stirred solution of tetrahydrobenzimidazole **90** (0.235 g, 1.92 mmol, 1.0 equiv.) in CHCl<sub>3</sub> (25 mL), and the reaction mixture was stirred for 2 h at rt. At this point the reaction was stopped and the solvent was removed by rotary evaporation. The crude

products were separated by MPLC using EtOAc:hexanes (1:1) to provide two diastereomeric products:

Adduct 94c-i, pale yellow solid (90 mg, 12%): m.p = 79-82 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR:  $\delta$  = 7.35 (s, 1H), 7.33-7.29 (m, 1H), 7.22-7.04 (m, 10H), 5.82 (s, 1H), 2.61-2.55 (m, 1H), 2.33-2.24 (m, 2H), 1.81-1.56 (m, 5H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (DEPT-135):  $\delta$  = 152.0 (CH), 140.4 (C), 135.4 (C), 132.2(CH), 129.4 (CH), 128.9 (CH), 128.3 (CH), 127.8 (CH), 127.2 (CH), 104.3 (C), 89.9 (CH), 86.1 (C), 32.9 (CH<sub>2</sub>), 31.0 (CH<sub>2</sub>), 20.4 (CH<sub>2</sub>), 19.3 (CH<sub>2</sub>); IR (neat, cm<sup>-1</sup>) = 3384 (brd), 3067, 2950, 1594, 1447, 1340, 1159, 1090, 1032, 754, 687, 610; HR-ESIMS: Calcd. for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>21</sub>N<sub>3</sub>NaO<sub>3</sub>S [M+Na] <sup>+</sup> 406.1201, found 406.1201.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> Each group of spectroscopic data has been assigned arbitrarily to a particular epimer, however, the assignments may be reversed.

Adduct 94c-ii: pale yellow solid (230 mg, 32%): m.p = 84-86 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR:  $\delta$  = 7.32-7.26 (m,2H), 7.20-7.02 (m, 10 H), 5.80 (s, 1H), 2.59-2.53 (m, 1H), 2.33-2.21 (m, 2H), 1.80-1.53 (m, 5H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (DEPT-135):  $\delta$  = 154.3 (CH), 140.6 (C), 134.1 (C), 132.1 (CH), 129.7 (CH), 129.2 (CH), 128.3 (CH), 128.1 (CH), 126.9 (CH), 106.0 (C), 89.7 (CH), 83.2 (C), 31.5 (CH<sub>2</sub>), 31.3 (CH<sub>2</sub>), 18.4 (CH<sub>2</sub>), 17.0 (CH<sub>2</sub>); IR (neat, cm<sup>-1</sup>): = 3385 (brd), 3067, 2949, 1594, 1447, 1340, 1159, 1090, 1032, 754, 610; HR-ESIMS: Calcd. for C<sub>40</sub>H<sub>43</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>6</sub>S<sub>2</sub> [2M+H]<sup>+</sup> 767.2680, found 767.2615.

## (1*R*\*,6*S*\*,8*R*\*)- and (1*R*\*,6*S*\*,8*S*\*)- 9-Benzenesulfonyl-8-(4-nitrophenyl)-7-oxa-9,10,12- triazatricyclo[4.3.3.0]dodec-10-ene (94d-i) and (94d-ii):



Oxaziridine **88** (2.51 g, 8.19 mmol, 2.0 equiv.) was added to a stirred solution of tetrahydrobenzimidazole **90** (0.50 g, 4.09 mmol, 1.0 equiv.) in chloroform (25 mL) at rt. Then reaction mixture was stirred at rt. for 4.5 h, and then concentrated by rotary evaporation. The crude products were separated by a short plug of silica

gel using gradient column (3:7,acetone:hexanes  $\rightarrow$ Acetone) to provide two separable diastereomers.

Adduct 94d-i: pale yellow solid (0.56 g, 32%): m.p = 90-93 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR:  $\delta$  = 7.86-7.84 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 7.46 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 7.35 (d, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 3H), 7.21 (s, 1H), 7.176 (d, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 5.97 (s, 1H), 2.63 (m, 1H), 2.23 (m, 2H), 1.71-1.24 (m, 5H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR:  $\delta$  = 152.2, 148.3, 143.4, 140.3, 132.9, 129.8, 128.6, 127.3, 122.9, 105.1, 88.5, 86.1, 32.7, 30.6, 20.1, 18.9; IR (neat, cm<sup>-1</sup>) = 3370 (brd), 3068, 2945, 1597, 1524, 1347, 1160, 1090, 911, 859, 732, 688; HR-ESIMS (*m/z*): Calcd. for  $C_{20}H_{21}N_4O_5S$  [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 429.1227, found 429.1217; Calcd. for  $C_{20}H_{20}N_4NaO_5S$  [M+Na]<sup>+</sup> 451.1047, found 451.1076.

Adduct 94d-ii pale yellow solid (0.52 g, 30%): m.p = 99-101 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR: δ = 7.91-7.88 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.36-7.33 (d, 4H), 7.22-7.11 (m, 4H), 6.19 (brd, 1H), 5.84 (s, 1H), 2.66-2.59 (m, 1H), 2.35-2.20 (m, 2H), 1.80-1.73 (m, 2H), 1.66-1.60 (m, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (DEPT-135): δ = 154.3 (CH), 148.7 (C), 141.4 (C), 140.2 (C), 132.8 (CH), 130.2 (CH), 128.5 (CH), 127.0, 123.1 (CH), 106.6 (C), 88.1 (CH), 83.6 (C), 31.5 (CH<sub>2</sub>), 31.2 (CH<sub>2</sub>), 18.3 (CH<sub>2</sub>), 16.9 (CH<sub>2</sub>); IR (neat, cm<sup>-1</sup>) = 3392 (brd), 3069, 2950, 1592, 1525, 1347, 1160, 1089, 911, 857, 732; HR-ESIMS (*m*/*z*): C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>21</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 429.1227, found 429.1212; Calcd. for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>20</sub>N<sub>4</sub>NaO<sub>5</sub>S [M+Na]<sup>+</sup> 451.1047, found 451.1071.

#### Methyl (3-Benzyl-4-oxo-1,3-diaza-spiro[4.4]non-1-ene-2)-formate (96):



Oxaziridine **87** or **88** (2.0 mol, 2 equiv.) was added to a solution of **95** (1.0 mmol) in dry chloroform (10 mL) at rt. Then, the mixture was stirred at the indicated temperature for

24 h. After removing the solvent, the crude material was purified over silica gel (35% EtOAc in hexanes) to isolate **96** as a pale yellow solid in 12-55% yield.

#### 2-Azido-1-benzyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1*H* -benzimidazole (97):



*n*-BuLi (16 mmol, 8 mL, 2 M solution in cyclohexane) was added dropwise to a pre-cooled (-78  $^{\circ}$ C) solution of **91b** (3.15 g, 14.8 mmol) in anhydrous THF (60 mL) and the reaction mixture was

allowed to stir for 1.5 h at that temperature. Tosyl azide (3.34 g, 17.0 mmol) was

added at -78 °C to the resulting reaction mixture. The suspension was stirred for 2 h at -78 °C and gradually allowed to reach room temperature and stirred for additional 2 h. Saturated aqueous solution of NH<sub>4</sub>Cl was added to the reaction and extracted with EtOAc (3x 50 mL). The combined organics were dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and the solvent was removed in *vacuo*. The resulting residue was purified over silica gel using 20% EtOAc in hexanes to isolate **97** (2.27 g, 60%) and **98** (1.17 g, 27%): <sup>1</sup>H NMR:  $\delta$  = 7.32 (t, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 7.28 (d, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 7.08 (d, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 4.82 (s, 2H), 2.54 (m, 2H), 2.33 (m, 2H), 1.75 (m, 4H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR  $\delta$  = 138.8, 136.5, 134.6, 128.9, 127.8, 126.8, 125.0, 46.2, 24.2, 23.3, 22.8, 20.8; IR (neat, cm<sup>-1</sup>) = 2932, 2851, 2132, 1494, 1473, 728, 695; HR-ESIMS: Calcd. for C<sub>14</sub>H<sub>16</sub>N<sub>5</sub> [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 254.1400, found 254.1399; Calcd. for C<sub>14</sub>H<sub>16</sub>N<sub>2</sub> [M-N<sub>3</sub>+H]<sup>+</sup> 226.1339, found 226.1335.

## 2-Azido-1-(azidophenylmethyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1*H*-benzimidazole (98):



Dark brown solid: m.p = 90-93 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR  $\delta$  = 7.37-7.32 (m, 3H), 7.25-7.21 (m , 2H), 6.72 (s, 1H), 2.52-2.49 (m, 2H), 2.37-2.28 (m, 1H), 1.75-1.57 (m, 5H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR:  $\delta$  = 138.9, 136.0,

135.0, 129.1, 128.8, 126.1, 124.5, 70.9, 24.2, 22.9, 22.8, 21.8; DEPT (135°)  $\delta =:$  129.1 (CH), 128.8 (CH), 126.1 (CH), 70.7 (CH), 24.2 (CH<sub>2</sub>), 22.9 (CH<sub>2</sub>), 22.7 (CH<sub>2</sub>), 21.8 (CH<sub>2</sub>); IR (KBr, cm-1) = 3317, 3051, 3030, 2934, 2852, 2147, 2103, 1503, 1440, 1242, 738, 697; HRMS (*m*/*z*): Calcd. for C<sub>14</sub>H<sub>15</sub>N<sub>8</sub> [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 295.1414, found 295.1414.
#### 2-Azido-1-dimethylaminosulfonyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydrobenzimidazole (99):



*n*-BuLi (7.3 mL, 11 mmol of 1.5 M solution in hexanes) was added dropwise to a pre-cooled (-78  $^{\circ}$ C) solution of **91e** (2.29 g 10.0 mmol) in anhydrous THF (50 mL), followed by stirring for

1.5 h at that temperature. Tosyl azide (2.35 g, 12.0 mmol) was added in one portion at -78 °C to the reaction mixture. The suspension was stirred for 2 h at -78 °C and gradually allowed to reach room temperature and stirred for additional 2 h. The reaction mixture was quenched with dilute NH<sub>4</sub>Cl (15 mL) and water (50 mL) was added, followed by extraction with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (2x50 mL). The combined organic extracts were dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated in *vacuo* below 30 °C. The resulting crude residue was purified by column chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate, 1:9) to yield **99** as a yellow solid (2.30 g, 85%): m.p = 101-103 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR  $\delta$  = 2.97 (s, 6H), 2.71-2.69 (m, 2H), 2.50-2.48 (m, 2H), 1.78-1.76 (s, 4H), <sup>13</sup>C NMR:  $\delta$  = 139.2, 135.0, 126.8, 38.4, 24.3, 23.4, 22.9, 22.5; IR (KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>) = 2940, 2857, 2149, 1609, 1510, 1395, 1188, 1057, 967; HR-ESIMS: Calcd for C<sub>9</sub>H<sub>15</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>2</sub>S [M+H]+ 271.0972, found 271.0972; Calcd for C<sub>9</sub>H<sub>15</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>2</sub>S [M+H-2N]<sup>+</sup> 243.0910, found 243.0889.

### 2-Amino-1-benzyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-benzimidazole (100):



NaBH<sub>4</sub> (519 mg, 13.4 mmol, 2.1 equiv.) was added portionwise to a solution of **97** (1.62 g, 6.39 mmol, 1 equiv.) in anhydrous MeOH (50 mL) with cooling (ice/water). The mixture was stirred

10 min at the same temperature, at which time TLC analysis indicated the completion of the starting material. The reaction was quenched by adding saturated  $NH_4Cl$  (20 mL) and the aqueous layer was extracted with  $CH_2Cl_2$  (3x30 mL), combined layer

was dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated to isolate **100** (1.45 g, 100%) as a pale yellow solid: m.p = 134-137 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR:  $\delta$  = 7.53- 7.26 (m, 3H), 7.10-7.08 (m, 2H), 4.84 (s, 2H), 3.77 (br, 2H), 2.49 (m, 2H), 2.37 (m, 2H), 1.80- 1.78 (m, 4H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR  $\delta$  = 146.6, 136.7, 131.2, 129.1, 127.8, 126.4, 121.6, 45.9, 24.0, 23.5, 23.1, 20.7; IR (KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>) = 3363, 3290, 3087 (brd) 2942, 2917, 2854, 1643, 1539, 1453, 726, 698; HR-ESIMS (*m*/*z*): Calcd for C<sub>14</sub>H<sub>18</sub>N<sub>3</sub> [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 228.1495, found 228.1511.

## 2-Amino-1-dimethylaminosulfonyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-benzimidazole (101):



Following the above procedure, NaBH<sub>4</sub> (204 mg, 5.27 mmol, 2.1 equiv.) and **99** (0.68 g, 2.51 mmol, 1 equiv.) were used to isolate **101** (0.620 g, 100%) as a pale yellow solid: m.p = 192-195 °C;

<sup>1</sup>H NMR:  $\delta = 5.20$  (br, 2H), 2.92 (s, 6H), 2.62-2.58 (m, 2H), 2.41-2.37 (m, 2H), 1.78-1.70 (m, 4H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR  $\delta = 148.2$ , 133.6, 120.3, 38.4, 24.2, 23.2, 23.0, 22.8; IR (neat, cm<sup>-1</sup>): = 3423, 3282, 3122, 2932, 2855, 1638, 1562, 1454, 1377, 1185, 1163, 1055, 969, 724; HR-ESIMS: Calcd. for C<sub>9</sub>H<sub>17</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>2</sub>S [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 248.1072, found 245.1062.

#### 1-Benzyl-2-phthalimidoyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1*H*-benzimidazole (103):



The amine **100** (1.36 g, 6.0 mmol), potassium carbonate (1.65 g, 12.0 mmol) and the modified Nefkens' reagent **102** (2.97 g, 12.0 mmol) were added simultaneously to dichloromethane (75

mL) and the reaction mixture was allowed to stir at rt. for 24 h. The reaction mixture was washed with 10% NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution and the organic layer was separated. The aqueous phase was further extracted with  $CH_2Cl_2$  (25 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine and dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>). The organic solution was

concentrated by rotary evaporation and the residue was purified by column chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate, 7:3) to obtain the product **103** (1.92 g, 90%) as a solid: m.p = 174-175 °C ; <sup>1</sup>H NMR:  $\delta$  = 7.93-7.89 (dd, *J* = 3.0, 5.5 Hz, 2H), 7.80-7.75 (dd, *J* = 3.0, 5.5 Hz, 2H), 7.27-7.19 (m, 3H), 7.08-7.06 (m, 2H), 4.91 (s, 2H), 2.66 (m, 2H), 2.35 (m, 2,H), 1.80 (m, 4H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR  $\delta$  = 166.9, 136.6, 135.5, 134.8, 131.6, 130.5, 128.9, 127.9, 127.7, 126.9, 124.2, 47.5, 24.2, 23.1, 22.8, 21.2; IR (neat, cm<sup>-1</sup>): = 2933, 2850, 1731, 1504, 1469, 1434, 1362, 1080, 697; HRESIMS: Calcd. for C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>20</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub> [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 2358.1550, found 358.1529; Calcd. for C<sub>44</sub>H<sub>39</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>4</sub> [2M+H]<sup>+</sup> 715.3027, found 715.3051.

## 2-Phthalimidoyl-1-dimethylaminosulfonyl-4,5,6,-7-tetrahydro-1*H*-benzlimidazole (104):

Amine **101** (732 mg, 3.0 mmol), potassium carbonate (0.826 g, 6.0 mmol) and the modified Nefkens' reagent **102** (1.485 g, 6.0 mmol) (45 mL) were stirred in dichloromethane, following

the above procedure to obtain the product **104** (1.12 g, 100%) as a pale yellow solid after the purification by column chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate, 7:3): m.p = 197-200 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR:  $\delta$  = 7.95 (dd, *J* = 3.0, 5.5 Hz, 2H, 2H), 7.81 (dd, *J* = 3.0, 5.5 Hz, 2H, 2H), 2.88 (s, 6H), 2.76 (m, 2H), 2.64 (m, 2H), 1.86 (m, 4H); ); <sup>13</sup>C NMR  $\delta$  = 166.8, 137.1, 134.9, 131.8,131.0, 128.4, 124.3, 38.1, 24.1, 22.9, 22.7, 22.5; IR (neat, cm<sup>-1</sup>) = 2941, 2856, 1735, 1721, 1526, 1381, 1176, 975, 882, 725, 619, 572; HR-ESIMS (*m/z*): Calcd. for C<sub>34</sub>H<sub>36</sub>N<sub>8</sub>NaO<sub>8</sub>S<sub>2</sub> [2M+Na]<sup>+</sup> 771.1990, found 771.1919.

### 2-Azido-3-benzyl-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]non-2-ene-4-one (105):



Oxaziridine **88** (765 mg, 2.50 mmol, 2.5 equiv.) was added to a solution of **97** (253 mg, 1.0 mmol) in CHCl<sub>3</sub> (15 mL) at room temperature. The reaction mixture was heated at 35 °C for 4 h, at

which time TLC analysis indicated the completion of the reaction. The solvent was removed under vacuum at room temperature, and the residue was purified through a silica gel column (hexane/ethyl acetate, 8:2) to afford **105** (175 mg, 70%) as a pale yellow solid: m.p= 83-85 °C. <sup>1</sup>H NMR:  $\delta$  = 7.46-7.44 (m, 2H), 7.36-7.25 (m, 3H), 4.97 (2H, s), 2.36-2.28 (m, 2H), 2.24-2.13 (m, 2H), 2.13-2.03 (m, 4H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR: 177.1, 156.7, 134.2, 129.2, 128.84, 128.80, 74.6, 45.6, 37, 6, 25.5; IR (KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): = 2968, 2937, 1750, 1591,1501, 1437, 1343, 1220, 1120, 747, 704, 627; HR-ESIMS: Calcd. for C<sub>14</sub>H<sub>16</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 270.1349, found 270.1346.

This product was isolated in 40% yield when this reaction was repeated in methanol underotherwise indicated conditions.

#### 2-Phthalimidoyl-3-benzyl-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]non-2-ene-4-one (106a):



Oxaziridine **88** (1.11 g, 3.64 mmol, 2 equiv.) was added to a stirred solution of **103** (651 mg, 1.8 mmol) in anhydrous chloroform (27 mL) at 40 °C, and it was stirred for 12 h. After

that, the solvent was removed *in vacuo* and the crude product was purified by a short plug of silica gel using (EtOAc/Hexanes = 15/85) to provide **106a** as a pale yellow solid (269 mg, 40%): m.p =159.5-162.5 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR:  $\delta$  = 7.83-7.79 (m, 2H), 7.79-7.75 (m, 2H), 7.08-7.04 (m, 3H), 7.98-7.95 (m, 2H), 4.68 (s, 2H), 2.19-2.16 (m, 2H), 2.04-2.01 (m, 6H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR:  $\delta$  = 184.4, 164.5, 146.5, 135.0, 131.3, 128.8, 127.9,

127.0, 124.3, 79.0, 44.3, 37.8, 26.0; IR (neat, cm<sup>-1</sup>) = 2965, 1733, 1635, 1408, 1337, 1150,882, 718; HRMS (m/z): Calcd. for C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>20</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>3</sub> [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 374.1491, found 374.1491; Calcd. for C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>19</sub>N<sub>3</sub>NaO<sub>3</sub> [M+Na]<sup>+</sup> 396.1319, found 396.1310.

## *N*-(3-Benzyl-4-oxo-1,3-diaza-spiro[4.4]non-1-en-2-yl)-phthalamic acid methyl ester (106b):



Oxaziridine **88** (616.3 mg, 2.01 mmol, 2 equiv.) was added to a stirred solution of **103** (360 mg, 1.0 mmol) in anhydrous chloroform (15 mL) at 40 °C followed by stirring for 23 h. After removing the solvent *in vacuo*,

crude product was purified by a short plug of silica gel using (EtOAc/Hexanes = 2/8) to isolate the **106b** (although no methanol was added, this product was isolated from repetition of this reaction) as a pale yellow solid (194.4 mg, 47%): m.p =127-129 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR:  $\delta$  = 9.45 (s 1H, disappear upon addition of D<sub>2</sub>O), 8.08-8.05 (m, 1H), 7.54-7.47 (m, 3H), 7.43-7.41 (m, 2H), 7.34-7.26 (m, 3H), 4.85 (s, 2H), 3.83 (s, 3H), 2.18-2.12 (m, 2H), 1.92-1.81 (m, 6H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR:  $\delta$  = 179.3, 177.4, 170.5, 159.6, 137.0, 136.1, 133.8, 130.9, 130.1, 129.9, 128.7, 128.5, 128.0, 127.9, 69.0, 52.5, 43.0, 38.0, 25.4; DEPT (135°)  $\delta$  =179.3(C), 177.4(C), 170.5(C), 159.6(C), 137.0(C), 136.1(C), 133.8(C), 130.9(CH), 130.1(CH), 129.9(CH), 128.7(CH), 128.5(CH), 128.0(CH), 127.9(CH), 69.0(C), 52.5(CH<sub>3</sub>), 43.0(CH<sub>2</sub>), 38.0(CH<sub>2</sub>), 25.4(CH<sub>2</sub>); IR (neat, cm<sup>-1</sup>) = 3314 (brd), 3030, 2952, 2874, 1731, 1633, 1578,1465, 1343, 1122, 1056, 754, 700; HRMS (*m*/*z*): Calcd. for C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>24</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>4</sub> [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 406.1761, found 406.1720.

### 2-Amino-3-benzyl-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]non-2-ene-4-one (106c):



Oxaziridine **87** (522 mg, 2.00 mmol, 2 equiv.) was added to **100** (227 mg, 1.0 mmol) in MeOH (30 mL) followed by stirring at room temperature for 4 h. The solvent was removed by rotary

evaporation and the residue was purified through a short plug of silica gel (EtOAc/Hexanes, 1:1 $\rightarrow$ EtOAc $\rightarrow$ MeOH/EtOAc, 0.5:9.5) to isolate **106c** (143 mg, 59%) as a pale yellow solid: m.p = 106-108 °C; 1H NMR:  $\delta$  = 7.35-7.32 (m, 2H), 7.30-7.28 (d, 1H), 7.27-7.23 (m, 2H), 4.70 (s, 2H), 4.65 (br, 2H), 2.10-2.05 (m, 2H), 1.90-1.73 (m, 6H); 13C NMR  $\delta$  = 181.2, 155.5, 135.5, 129.0,128.1, 127.2, 71.9, 42.7, 38.1, 25.6. IR (neat, cm<sup>-1</sup>): = 3364, 3032, 2958, 1665, 1455, 1353, 1074, 754, 666; HR-ESIMS: Calcd. for C<sub>14</sub>H<sub>18</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O [M+H]+ 244.1444, found 244.1463.

1*R*\*,6*S*\*,8*R*\*)- and (1*R*\*,6*S*\*,8*S*\*)- *N*-[9-Benzenesulfonyl-12-benzyl-8-(4-nitrophenyl)-7-oxa-9,10,12-triaza-tricyclo[4.3.3.0]dodec-10-en-11-yl]-phthalamic acid methyl ester (107a) and (107b):



Oxaziridine **88** (320 mg, 1.04 mmol, 2 equiv.) was added to **103** (187 mg, 0.5 mmol) in MeOH (8 mL) followed by stirring at 40 °C for 17 h. The solvent was removed by rotary evaporation and the residue was purified through a short

plug of silica gel (EtOAc/Hexanes, 1:4) providing two products.

Adduct 107a, pale yellow solid (22 mg, 6%): m.p = 90-93 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR: δ = 9.72 (s, 1H), 8.05 (m, 1H), 7.93 (m, 1H), 7.84 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 7.57-7.39 (m, 8H), 7.34 (m,

2H), 7.27-7.28 (m, 4H), 6.18 (s, 1H), 4.64 (d, J = 15.1 Hz, 1H), 4.09 (d, J = 15.1 Hz, 1H), 3.88 (s, 3H), 2.81 (m, 1H), 2.14 (m, 1H), 1.89-1.84 (m, 1H), 1.66-1.49 (m, 3H), 1.38 (m, 2H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR:  $\delta = 178.7$ , 170.5, 160.1, 148.2, 142.2, 140.4, 137.8, 137.6, 133.8, 133.2, 130.6, 130.1, 129.8, 129.2, 129.0, 128.7, 128.6, 127.9,127.2, 126.5, 123.2, 98.4, 89.6, 82.9, 52.6, 43.7, 30.9, 30.4, 18.3, 17.3; IR (neat, cm<sup>-1</sup>) = 3335 (brd), 3064, 2951, 2852, 1729, 1614, 1561, 1483, 1348, 1290, 1161, 1091, 1034, 735; HR-ESIMS (*m*/*z*): Calcd. for C<sub>36</sub>H<sub>34</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>8</sub>S [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 696.2122, found 696.2114; Calcd. for C<sub>36</sub>H<sub>33</sub>N<sub>5</sub>NaO<sub>8</sub>S [M+Na]<sup>+</sup> 718.1948, found 718.1931.

Adduct 107b, pale yellow solid (182 mg, 50%): m.p = 79-82 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR:  $\delta$  = 9.24 (s, 1H), 8.33 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 8.13 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 8.00 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 7.91-7.76 (m, 4H), 7.71-7.53 (m, 4H), 7.51-7.47 (m, 4H), 7.47 (d, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 4.92 (d, *J* = 15.1 Hz, 1H), 4.60 (d, *J* = 15.1 Hz, 1H), 4.06 (s, 3H), 2.48-2.41 (m, 1H), 2.28-2.23 (m, 1H), 1.92-1.80 (m, 2H), 1.66-1.14 (m, 4H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR:  $\delta$  = 178.4, 170.3, 159.8, 148.1, 144.6, 141.1, 137.9, 137.2, 133.9, 133.3, 130.5, 130.0, 129.8, 129.5, 128.8, 128.5, 127.8, 127.7, 127.1, 126.9, 123.5, 98.7, 90.2, 84.3, 52.4, 42.8, 28.2, 25.0, 15.3, 14.1 ; IR (neat, cm<sup>-1</sup>) = 3335 (brd), 3054, 2951, 2836, 1729, 1601, 1561, 1478, 1348, 1285, 1161, 1078, 1034, 735; HR-ESIMS (*m*/*z*): Calcd. for C<sub>36</sub>H<sub>34</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>8</sub>S [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 696.2122, found 696.2120; Calcd. for C<sub>36</sub>H<sub>33</sub>N<sub>5</sub>NaO<sub>8</sub>S [M+Na]<sup>+</sup> 718.1948, found 718.1933.

## 2-Dimethylaminosulfonylimino-3a-hydroxy-7a-methoxyoctahydrobenzimidazole (108a):

h. The solvent was removed *in vacuo* and the crude product was purified by a short plug of silica gel using (EtOAc/hexanes = 6/4) to provide a white solid which was recrystallized from dichloromethane to isolate **108a** as white crystalline solid (198 mg, 68%): m.p =149-151 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d6):  $\delta$  = 8.16 (s, 1H), 7.71 (s, 1H), 5.51 (s, 1H), 3.19 (s, 3H), 2.53 (s, 6H), 2.05-1.93 (m, 2H), 1.53-1.17 (m, 6H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR:  $\delta$  = 157.8, 89.0, 87.8, 50.1, 38.8, 36.9, 29.1, 21.2, 19.9; IR (KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>) = 3463, 3350, 3251 (brd), 2956, 2866, 1611, 1449, 1313, 1201, 1140, 1087, 1056, 950, 863, 716; HR-ESIMS (*m*/*z*): Calcd. for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>40</sub>N<sub>8</sub>NaO<sub>8</sub>S<sub>2</sub> [2M+Na]<sup>+</sup> 607.2303, found 607.2286.

## 2-Dimethylaminosulfonylimino-3a,7a-dihydroxyhexahydrobenzimidazole (108b):

DMAS-N  $\xrightarrow{H \ OH}_{H \ OH}$  Oxaziridine **88** (366 mg, 1.2 mmol, 1.1 equiv.) was added to a stirred solution of **101** (270 mg, 1.1 mmol) in an acetonewater (2:1) mixture (15 mL) followed by stirring for 2 h.

The solvent was removed *in vacuo* and the crude product was purified by a short plug of silica gel using (acetone/hexanes = 3/7) to isolate a white solid, which was recrystallized using methanol-acetone mixture to give **108b** as a colorless crystalline solid (199 mg, 65%): m.p =100-103 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d6):  $\delta$  = 7.60 (s, 2H), 5.61 (s, 2H), 2.52 (s, 6H), 1.80-1.55 (m, 4H), 1.40-1.20 (m, 4H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR:  $\delta$  = 157.9,

86.5, 38.8, 34.3, 20.8; IR (KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>) = 3417, 3364, 3348, 3258, 2942, 2868, 1611, 1465, 1298, 1202, 1146, 1049, 953, 874,859, 717 ; HR-ESIMS (m/z): Calcd for C<sub>9</sub>H<sub>19</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>4</sub>S [M+H]<sup>+</sup>, 279.1121, found 279.1135; Calcd for C<sub>9</sub>H<sub>18</sub>N<sub>4</sub>NaO<sub>4</sub>S [M+Na]<sup>+</sup> 301.0940, found 301.0949.

## Synthesis of 108b using DMDO:

A 0.032 M solution of DMDO (28.80 mL, 0.9 mmol) in acetone was added to amine **101** (150 mg, 0.6 mmol) and water (1 mL) at rt. After stirring for overnight, solvent was removed and the product was recrystallized with water to isolate **108b** (29 mg, 17%) as a white solid.

## 8,11-Bis(*N*,*N*-dimethylsulfonylimino)-7,9,10,12-tetraazatricyclo[4.3.3.0]dodecane (120):

$$\mathsf{DMAS}_{N} = \underbrace{\overset{H}{\underset{N}{\overset{}}}_{N} \overset{H}{\underset{H}{\overset{}}}_{N} \overset{H}{\underset{H}{\overset{}}}_{N} = \mathsf{N}_{\mathsf{DMAS}}$$

A solution of **108b** (115 mg, 0.4 mmol) and NaOH (82 mg, 2.05 mmol, 5 equiv.) in acetonitrile was heated at 70 °C overnight (The white solid was

soluble in the reaction mixture while providing a brown colored mixture over 1 h period). After cooling to rt., the reaction was neutralized with diluted HCl and extracted with EtOAc. Evaporation of the solvent under vacuum provided the title compound as a brown solid: m.p = > 250 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d6):  $\delta$  = 8.16 (s, 4H), 2.51 (s, 12H), 1.82 (m, 4H), 1.36 (m, 4H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR:  $\delta$  = 157.9, 77.4, 38.7, 30.3, 17.0; IR (KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>) = 3385, 3108, 2969, 1610, 1520, 1347, 1286, 1134, 1110, 894, 716; HR-ESIMS (*m*/*z*): Calcd for C<sub>12</sub>H<sub>25</sub>N<sub>8</sub>O<sub>4</sub>S<sub>2</sub> [M+H]<sup>+</sup>, 409. 1414, found 409.1378; Calcd for C<sub>12</sub>H<sub>24</sub>N<sub>8</sub>NaO<sub>4</sub>S<sub>2</sub> [M+Na]<sup>+</sup> 431.1262, found 431.1194.

All other compounds **121-130** have been prepared from our lab earlier.<sup>52, 70</sup>

## (3*R*\*,5'*S*\*,7'a*S*\*)-2',3-Dibenzyl-7',7'a-dihydro-spiro[5*H*-imidazole-5,6'(5'H)-[1*H*]pyrolo[1,2-c]imidazole1',3',4(2'*H*,3*H*)-trione *endo*-(122):



Following the general procedure, **121a,b** (90 mg, 0.2 mmol) and oxaziridine **88** (89 mg, 0.3 mmol, 1.2 equiv.) in chloroform were stirred at rt. for 4 h. Chromatographic separation using (3:7 EtOAc:hexanes $\rightarrow$  EtOAc) provided **122** (43 mg, 48%).

## (3'a,*S*\*,4*R*\*,5'*S*\*,6'a*S*\*)-1-Benzyl-5'-*tert*-butyldimethylsilyloxy-2'-phenyl-

1',3',3'a,6'a-tetrahydrospiro[5-imidazolone-4,4'-cyclo[3'a,6'a-c]pyrrole-1,3-

dione] (endo-124):



Following the general procedure, **123** (152 mg, 0.3 mmol) and oxaziridine **88** (197 mg, 0.37 mmol, 2 equiv.) in chloroform were stirred at 40 °C for 40 h. Chromatographic separation using (1:3 EtOAc: hexanes) provided *endo*-**124** (115 mg, 70%)

as a white solid; m.p = 187-190 °C.

(3'a,S\*,4S\*,5'S\*,6'R,6'aS\*)-1-Benzyl-5'-*tert*-butyldimethylsilyloxy-6'-*tert*-butyl dimethylsilyloxymethyl-2'-phenyl-1',3',3'a,6'a-tetrahydrospiro[5-imidazolone-**4,4'-cyclo**[**3'a,6'a-***c*]**pyrrole-1,3-dione**] (*endo-***126a** and *exo-***126b**):



125 (134 mg, 0.2 mmol) and oxaziridine 88 (262 mg, 0.85 mmol, 4 equiv.) in chloroform were stirred at 40 °C for 36 h. Chromatographic separation (1:1 EtOAc: hexanes) provided endo-126a (18 mg, 13%), exo-126b (27 mg, 20%) and starting material 125 (22 mg, 16%).

## (3'a,S\*,4R\*,6'aS\*)-1-Benzyl-2'-phenyl-1',3',3'a,6'a-tetrahydrospiro[5-

imidazolone-4,4'-cyclo[3'a,6'a-c]pyrrole-1,3-dione] (endo-128a and exo-128b):



exo-128b

Β'n

Following the general procedure, 127 (158 mg, 0.4 mmol) and oxaziridine 88 (410 mg, 1.33 mmol, 3 equiv.) in chloroform were stirred at 40 °C for 96 h. Chromatographic separation using (2:3 EtOAc: hexanes) provided endo-128a (28 mg, 17%), exo-**128b** (64 mg, 39%) and starting material **127**.

## Methyl 2-(1-Benzyl-3a,7a-dihydroxy-3a,4,5,6,7,7a-hexahydro-1*H*-benzoimidazolyl)carbamate (130):<sup>70</sup>

Oxaziridine **88** (185 mg, 0.60 mmol, 1.5 equiv.) was added to a stirred solution of **129** (115 mg, 0.4 mmol) in an acetone-water (10:1) mixture (11 mL) followed by stirring

for 20 h. The solvent was removed *in vacuo* and the crude product was purified over a short plug of silica gel (1:4  $\rightarrow$ 1:1, EtOAc: hexanes) to provide **130** (23 mg, 17%): <sup>1</sup>H NMR:  $\delta = 8.20$  (s, 1H), 7.37 (m, 2H), 7.29-7.21 (m, 3H), 4.66 (d, J = 15.4 Hz, 1H), 4.42 (d, J = 15.4 Hz, 1H), 3.69 (s, 3H), 1.91-1.81 (m, 3H), 1.58-1.41 (m, 2H), 1.38-1.11 (m, 3H).

Repeating the above procedure, DMDO in acetone (0.03 M, 17.50 mL, 0.5 mmol) and water (1 mL) were added to **129** (100 mg, 0.4 mmol) at . After overnight stirring, solvent was removed and purified as above to isolate **130** (73 mg, 70%) was isolated from column chromatography.

## 1-Benzyl-2-methylcarbamato-1,3-diazaspiro[4,4]non-1-en-4-one (106d):

MeO<sub>2</sub>C-N-V Bn

An aqueous solution of NaOH (4.0 M, 0.2 mL) was added to a solution of **130** (100 mg, 0.3 mmol) in acetonitrile (2.5 mL) and the mixture was heated at 70 °C for 4 h. After

cooling to rt., the solution was acidified with 2% aqueous HCl solution and the product was extracted in to EtOAc. The dried solvent was removed in *vacuo* to afford a crude product, which was purified over silica gel (1:1, EtOAc: hexanes) to isolate 106d (13 mg, 18%) as a light brown solid: <sup>1</sup>H NMR:  $\delta = 8.63$  (br, 1H), 7.40-7.37 (m,

2H), 7.33-7.27 (m, 3H), 4.79 (s, 2H), 3.74 (s, 3H), 2.21-2.09 (m, 2H), 1.94-1.81 (m, 6H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR: δ = 177.3, 164.5, 160.3, 135.9, 128.7, 128.5, 127.9, 68.8, 53.0, 42.8, 38.0, 25.3.

**2-Bromocyclopentanone** (132) was prepared from cyclopentanone (131) following Yadav's protocol, in 48% yield.<sup>80</sup>

## 4,5,6-trihydrocyclopentaimidazo[1,2-*a*]pyrimidine (134):

2-aminopyrimidine (1.43 g, 15.1 mmol) was added to a solution of bromide **132** (3.19 g, 19.6 mmol) in dry acetonitrile (30 mL) at rt. and the mixture was heated at 80 °C for 10 h. Then, HBr (10 mL) was added to the mixture and heated at 140 °C for 30 min. After cooling the reaction to rt., solid K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> was sued to neutralize the reaction mixture and the product was extracted in to CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (2x20 mL) solvent was removed to isolate **134** (1.20 g, 50%) as a dark brown solid: m.p = 176-179 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR:  $\delta$  = 8.39 (dd, *J* = 1.9, 4.1 Hz, 1H), 8.15 (dd, *J* = 1.9, 6.8 Hz, 1H), 6.81 (dd, *J* = 4.1, 6.8 Hz, 1 H), 2.95 (two overlapped triplets, *J* = 7.2, 6.9 Hz, 4H), 2.59 (two overlapped triplets, *J* = 7.2, 6.8 Hz, 2H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR:  $\delta$  = 155.2, 151.9, 146.5, 130.6, 125.1, 108.0, 26.9, 25.9, 22.4; IR (KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>) = 3066, 3016, 2965, 2918, 2855, 1619, 1514, 1438, 1358, 1238, 1188, 1071, 788, 761 ; HR-DARTMS (*m*/*z*): Calcd. for C<sub>9</sub>H<sub>10</sub>N<sub>3</sub> [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 160.0869, found 160.0865.

## 1-Methyl-4,5,6-trihydrocyclopentaimidazolium[1,2-*a*]pyrimidine (135):



MeI (0.52 mL, 8.3 mmol) was added to a solution of **134** (1.20 g, 7.54 mmol) in toluene (30 mL) at rt., and the resulting mixture was heated to reflux for 25 min. Reaction was cooled to rt. and the solvent was decanted to isolate the brown solid, which was washed

once with EtOAc (50 mL) to provide the pure product, **135** (1.42 g, 64%) as a light brown solid: m.p = 158-160 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O):  $\delta$  = 8.78 (dd, *J* = 1.6, 7.0 Hz, 1H), 8.75 (dd, *J* = 1.6, 4.7 Hz, 1H), 6.46 (dd, *J* = 4.7, 7.0 Hz, 1 H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 2.95 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 4H), 2.60 (quintet, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 2H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR:  $\delta$  = 154.0, 145.1, 143.4, 135.8, 127.4, 113.3, 31.1, 26.2, 23.2, 22.7; IR (KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>) = 3066, 3003, 2955, 1646, 1518, 1448, 1397, 1362, 1331, 1293, 1146, 816, 772, 749; HR-ESIMS (*m/z*): Calcd for C<sub>10</sub>H<sub>12</sub>N<sub>3</sub> [M]<sup>+</sup> 174.1026, found 174.1023.

**2-amino-1-cyclopentene-1-carbonitrile** (140) was prepared using Martinez's protocol in 97% yield.<sup>84</sup>

**4-(***t***-butyldimethylsilyloxy)benzyl bromide (144)** was prepared in two steps, first by reducing the aldehyde **146** to corresponding benzyl alcohol, second by brominating this alcohol with PBr<sub>3</sub> in Et<sub>2</sub>O.<sup>122, 154</sup>

**4-(***t***-butyldimethylsilyloxy)benzaldehyde** (146) was prepared following the Sundberg's procedure.<sup>86</sup>

**4,5-Diiodo-1-methyl-1***H***-imidazole** (**81**) was prepared starting from imidazole in two steps following literature report.<sup>155</sup>

## 5-(4-*t*-Butyldimethylsiloxyphenyl)hydroxymethyl-4-iodo-1-methyl-*1H*-imidazole (147):

A 3.0 M solution of EtMgBr in ether (1.10 mL, 3.3 mmol) was added to a solution of **81** (1.00 g, 3.0 mmol) in dry  $CH_2Cl_2$  (10 mL) at rt over 5 min. The resulting mixture was stirred at rt. for 20 min and benzaldehyde **146** (0.78 g, 3.3 mmol) was added. After stirring

for 24 h, half saturated NH<sub>4</sub>Cl (20 mL) was added to the reaction and the resulting white solid was dissolved in EtOAc and the layers were separated. The organic layer was dried over anhyd. Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated to provide a pale yellow solid which was recrystallized from CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/MeOH to isolate **147** (1.32g, 99%) as a white solid: m.p = 202-205 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  = 7.58 (s, 1H), 7.13 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 6.83 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2 H), 6.19 (d, *J* = 4.1 Hz, 1H), 5.79 (d, *J* = 4.1 Hz, 1H), 3.33 (s, 3H), 0.93 (s, 9H), 0.17 (s, 6H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  = 154.5, 141.9, 135.3, 135.2, 127.0, 120.1, 85.7, 66.4, 33.1, 26.1, 18.5, -4.0; IR (KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>) = 3418 (br), 3128, 2956, 2930, 2858, 1605, 1508, 1258, 1157, 1040, 916, 840, 784; HR-ESIMS (*m*/*z*): Calcd. for C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>26</sub>IN<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>Si [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 445.0803, found 445.0790; Calcd. for C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>25</sub>IN<sub>2</sub>NaO<sub>2</sub>Si [M+Na]<sup>+</sup> 467.0622, found 467.0608; Calcd. for C<sub>34</sub>H<sub>50</sub>I<sub>2</sub>N<sub>4</sub>NaO<sub>4</sub>Si<sub>2</sub> [2M+Na]<sup>+</sup> 911.1352, found 911.1354.

### 5-(4-hydroxybenzyl)-4-iodo-1-methyl-1*H*-imidazole (148):



Et<sub>3</sub>SiH (8.00 mL, 50.2 mmol) and TFA (4.64 mL, 60.2 mmol) were added to a solution of **147** (4.46 g, 10.0 mmol) in anhydrous CHCl<sub>3</sub> (50 mL) at rt. Then the resulting mixture was heated at 55-60 °C for 30 h under nitrogen and quenched by addition of satd. aq. solution of

NaHCO<sub>3</sub>. The resulting yellow solid was then dissolved in acetone and the acetone layer was extracted with CHCl<sub>3</sub> several times until the yellow color disappeared in aqueous layer. The combined organic solutions were dried over anhyd. Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated to give a pale yellow solid, which was triturated with hexanes to give the desilylated phenol **148** (3.15 g, 96%): m.p = 179-181 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  = 9.26 (s, 1H), 7.56 (s, 1H), 6.89 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 6.65 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2 H), 3.78 (s, 2H), 3.41 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  = 156.4, 140.5, 133.8, 129.4, 128.4, 115.9, 85.2, 32.6, 29.3; IR (KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>) = 3422 (br), 2802, 2680, 2602, 1611, 1514, 1380, 1275, 1240, 1151, 990, 830, 766; HR-ESIMS (*m*/*z*): Calcd. for C<sub>11</sub>H<sub>12</sub>IN<sub>2</sub>O [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 314.9989, found 314.9992; Calcd. for C<sub>11</sub>H<sub>11</sub>IN<sub>2</sub>NaO [M+Na]<sup>+</sup> 336.9808, found 336.9800.

#### 5-(4-*t*-Butyldimethylsilyloxybenzyl)-4-iodo-1-methyl-1*H*-imidazole (80):



NaH (60%, 1.67 g, 10.6 mmol) was added to a solution of **148** (3.02 g, 9.6 mmol) in dry THF (30 mL) at rt. and the mixture was heated at 50 °C for 1.5 h, then the reaction was allowed to come to rt. *t*-Butyldimethylsilyl chloride (TBSCl) (1.59 g, 10.6 mmol) was added

and the mixture stirred for 24 h at rt. The reaction mixture was diluted with hexanes and washed once with water, and brine. The organic layer was dried over anhyd. Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated to give a pale yellow solid, which was recrystallized from CHCl<sub>3</sub>/MeOH to afford **80** as a white solid (2.86 g, 70%): m.p = 202-205 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  = 7.61 (s, 1H), 7.00 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 6.78 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2 H), 3.87 (s, 2H), 3.44 (s, 3H), 0.93 (s, 9H), 0.16 (s, 6H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  = 154.2, 140.6, 133.6, 131.1, 129.6, 120.5, 85.2, 32.6, 29.3, 26.1, 18.4, -4.0; IR (KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>) = 3077, 2929, 2857, 1610, 1510, 1471, 1269, 1174, 983, 838, 781; HR-ESIMS (*m/z*): Calcd. for C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>26</sub>IN<sub>2</sub>OSi [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 429.0854, found 429.0857.

## {5-(4-t-Butyldimethylsilyloxybenzyl)-1-methyl-1H-imidazol-4-yl}-(4-

## methoxy)phenylmethanone (149):



A 3.0 M solution of EtMgBr in ether (0.09 mL, 0.3 mmol) was added dropwise to a solution of **80** (104 mg, 0.2 mmol) in dry THF (2 mL) at rt. The resulting mixture was stirred at rt. for 15 min and *p*-anisaldehyde **53** (0.20 mL, 1.6 mmol) was added. After stirring at 40 °C for 32 h, half saturated

NH<sub>4</sub>Cl was added to quench the reaction and the organic layer was extracted with EtOAc, dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated to afford the crude product which was purified a short plug of silica gel (EtOAc/hexanes, 2:3) to isolate **149** (48.2 mg, 46%) as a pale yellow oil: <sup>1</sup>H NMR:  $\delta$  = 8.28 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 7.39 (s, 1H), 7.05 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 2H), 6.95 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 6.73 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 2H), 4.40 (s, 1H), 3.85 (m, 3H), 3.44 (s, 3H), 0.95 (s, 9H), 0.15 (s, 6H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR  $\delta$  = 188.2, 162.8, 154.4, 138.7, 138.1, 136.6, 132.9, 131.6, 130.0, 129.4, 120.3, 113.3, 55.5, 31.7, 29.2, 25.7, 18.2, -4.35; IR (neat, cm<sup>-1</sup>) = 2956, 2930, 2858, 1630, 1601, 1538, 1509, 1464, 1367, 1254, 1170, 903, 841, 783; HR-ESIMS (*m*/*z*): Calcd. for C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>33</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>Si [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 437.2255,

found 437.2306, Calcd. for  $C_{25}H_{32}N_2O_3SiNa$  [M+Na]<sup>+</sup> 459.2074, found 459.2108, Calcd. for  $C_{50}H_{64}N_4NaO_6Si_2$  [2M+Na]<sup>+</sup> 859.4257, found 859.4179.

## 5-(4-*t*-Butyldimethylsilyloxybenzyl)-1-methyl-1*H*-imidazole-4-carbaldehyde

(152):

`Ń∽ Mé A 3.0 M solution of EtMgBr in ether (1.43 mL, 4.3 mmol) was added to a solution of **80** (1.79 g, 4.2 mmol) in dry THF (40 mL) at rt. The resulting mixture was stirred at rt. for 30 min and then *N*-

 $^{1}_{\text{OTBS}}$  methyl-*N*-(2-pyridyl)formamide, **151** (0.50 mL, 4.3 mmol) was added. After stirring for 2 h at rt., half saturated NH<sub>4</sub>Cl was added to quench the reaction and the organic layer was extracted with EtOAc, dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated to provide a crude product, which was purified through a short plug of silica gel (EtOAc/hexanes, 2:3) to isolate **152** as an off-white solid (1.18 g, 78%): m.p = 78-80 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR:  $\delta$  = 10.00 (s, 1H), 7.42 (s, 1H), 6.97 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 6.73 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2 H), 4.33 (s, 2H), 3.44 (s, 3H), 0.96 (s, 9H), 0.16 (s, 6H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR:  $\delta$ = 187.7, 154.7, 138.8, 138.3, 137.8, 129.3, 129.0, 120.5, 31.6, 28.6, 25.7, 18.3, -4.3; IR (KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>) = 2929, 2891, 2821, 1680, 1605, 1552, 1508, 1466, 1254, 1206, 902, 845, 782; HR-ESIMS (*m*/*z*): Calcd. for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>27</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>Si [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 331.1836, found 331.1906; Calcd. for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>26</sub>N<sub>2</sub>NaO<sub>2</sub>Si [M+Na]<sup>+</sup> 353.1656, found 353.1692; Calcd. for C<sub>36</sub>H<sub>52</sub>N<sub>4</sub>NaO<sub>4</sub>Si<sub>2</sub> [2M+Na]<sup>+</sup> 683.3419, found 683.3401.

### 5-(4-t-Butyldimethylsilyloxybenzyl)-1-methyl-1H-imidazole (153):

From above reaction, **153** was isolate as a light brown solid (250 mg, 20%): m.p = 78-80 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR:  $\delta$  = 7.34 (s, 1H), 6.96 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 6.78 (s, 1H), 6.73 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2 H), 3.823 (s, 2H), 3.35 (s, 3H), 0.95 (s, 9H), 0.16 (s, 6H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR:  $\delta$  = 154.3, 138.1, 130.8, 130.5, 129.4, 127.7, 120.3, 31.5, 29.5, 25.7, 18.2, -4.3; IR (KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>) = 2955, 2930, 2857, 1509, 1258, 916, 839, 781; HR-ESIMS (*m*/*z*): Calcd. for C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>27</sub>N<sub>2</sub>OSi [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 303.1887, found 303.1896.

## 5-(4-*t*-Butyldimethylsilyloxybenzyl)-4-[hydroxy-(4-methoxyphenyl)]methyl-1methyl-1*H*-imidazole (77):



A few drops of *p*-bromoanisole (from 3.25 mL, 26.0 mmol) was added dropwise to a two-necked round-bottom flask containing freshly-crushed, oven-dried magnesium turnings (0.62 g, 26.0 mmol) and a small crystal of iodine in THF (20 mL). This mixture was then heated at 45 °C under

nitrogen until the iodine color faded. The remaining *p*-bromoanisole was added dropwise over 10 min while heating at the same temperature. After the addition was completed, the mixture was heated to reflux for 1 h and cooled to rt. Then, a solution of **152** (1.08 g, 3.3 mmol) in THF (10 mL) was added. The resulting mixture was stirred at reflux for 7 h and cooled to 0 °C; saturated aqueous NH<sub>4</sub>Cl (20 mL) was added cautiously and the organic layer was extracted with EtOAc (3x30 mL), washed once with brine, and dried over anhyd. Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, concentrated to give thick brown oil, which was purified by a short plug of silica gel (EtOAc/hexanes, 4:1) to isolate **77**  (1.42 g, 100%) as a pale yellow solid: m.p = 108-109 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR:  $\delta$  = 7.36 (s, 1H), 7.33 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 6.83-6.82 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 4 H), 6.68 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 5.74 (s, 1H), 3.81 (s, 2H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 3.32 (s, 3H), 0.96 (s, 9H), 0.16 (s, 6H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR:  $\delta$ = 158.8, 154.3, 141.3, 136.9, 136.3, 130.6, 129.1, 127.9, 126.0, 120.3, 113.7, 69.5, 55.3, 31.7, 28.3, 25.8, 18.3, -4.3; IR (neat, cm<sup>-1</sup>) = 3189 (br), 3001, 2955, 2858, 1609, 1509, 1467, 1251, 1172, 1037, 1007, 840, 756; HR-ESIMS (*m*/*z*): Calcd. for C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>35</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>Si [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 439.2411, found 439.2390; Calcd. for C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>34</sub>N<sub>2</sub>NaO<sub>3</sub>Si [M+Na]<sup>+</sup> 461.2207, found 461.2207; Calcd. for C<sub>50</sub>H<sub>70</sub>N<sub>4</sub>NaO<sub>6</sub>Si<sub>2</sub> [2M+Na]<sup>+</sup> 899.4570, found 899.4611.

## 5-(4-Methoxybenzyl)-4-[methoxy-(4-methoxyphenyl)]methyl-1-methyl-1*H*imidazole (155):



NaH (60% in mineral oil, 45.23 mg, 1.1 mmol) was added to a solution of alcohol **77** (451 mg, 1.0 mmol) in THF (10 mL) at rt. After stirring for 1.5 h, the reaction was cooled to 0 °C and MeI (0.07 mL, 1.1 mmol) was added. Then, the reaction was allowed to come to rt. slowly and stirred overnight; water (2 mL) was added to

the reaction and the organic layer was extracted with EtOAc (3x5 mL). Combined organic layers were dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated to provide crude material, which was purified over silica gel (1:3 hexane: EtOAc) to isolate **155** (146 mg, 40%) as a pale yellow oil: <sup>1</sup>H NMR:  $\delta$  = 7.33 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 7.22 (s, 1H), 6.86 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 6.77 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 6.71 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 5.26 (s, 1 H), 3.87 (s, 2H), 3.67 (s, 3H), 3.66 (s, 3H), 3.28 (s, 3H), 3.19 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR:  $\delta$  = 158.8, 158.2,

139.4, 137.1, 133.8, 130.2, 129.1, 128.2, 127.1, 114.0, 113.6, 79.5, 56.7, 55.2, 55.2, 31.5, 28.2; IR (neat, cm<sup>-1</sup>) = 2934, 2834, 1611, 1510, 1246, 1176, 1087, 1033, 109; HR-ESIMS (m/z): Calcd. for C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>25</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 353.1860, found 353.1864.

## 4-(4-*t*-Butyldimethylsilanyloxybenzyl)-1,3-dimethyl-5-[hydroxy-(4methoxyphenyl)]methyl- *3H*-imidazol-1-ium iodide (156):



MeI (0.03 mL, 0.4 mmol) was added to a solution of **77** (83 mg, 0.2 mmol) and  $K_2CO_3$  (52 mg, 0.4 mmol) in dry DMF (1 mL) at rt. and the reaction was stirred for 12 h. Water was added to the resulting yellow solution and the organic layer was extracted CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (3x5 mL). Combined

organic layers were dried over anhyd. Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, concentrated in *vacuo* and resulting crude material was purified over silica gel (EtOAc) to afford **156** (110 mg, 64%) as a light brown oil: <sup>1</sup>H NMR:  $\delta$  = 9.59 (s, 1H), 7.15 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 6.95 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 6.79 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 6.73 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 6.23 (d, *J* = 4.4 Hz, 1H), 4.94 (d, *J* = 4.4 Hz, 1H), 4.22 (d, *J* = 17.1 Hz, 1H), 3.94 (d, *J* = 17.1 Hz, 1H), 3.74 (s, 3H), 3.70 (s, 3H), 3.65 (s, 3H), 0.93 (s, 9H), 0.14 (s, 6H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR:  $\delta$  = 159.4, 155.0, 136.8, 133.6, 131.8, 130.8, 129.4, 127.8, 127.2, 120.8, 114.2, 64.1, 55.4, 35.8, 34.4, 28.7, 25.7, 18.3, -4.3; IR (neat, cm<sup>-1</sup>) = 3302, 2932, 2858, 1609, 1579, 1510, 1254, 1174, 1033, 913, 839; HR-ESIMS (*m*/*z*): Calcd. for C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>37</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>Si [M]<sup>+</sup> 453.2568, found 453.2607.

## 5-(4-Methoxy-benzyl)-5-[methoxy-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-methyl]-3-methyl-3,5dihydro-imidazol-4-one (157):



Oxaziridine **88** (283 mg, 0.9 mmol) was added to a solution of **155** (132 mg, 0.4 mmol) in chloroform at rt. and the reaction was stirred at 40 °C overnight. After removing the solvent, crude

material was purified over silica gel (4:6 $\rightarrow$ 4:3, EtOAc: hexanes) to isolate the mixture of diastereomers and the recystallization of the mixture with EtOAc: benzene (1:1) provided **157** (78 mg, 56%) as a white solid: m.p = 166-168 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR:  $\delta$  = 7.21 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.12 (s, 1H), 7.04 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 6.79 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 6.69 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 4.49 (s, 1 H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 3.73 (s, 3H), 3.35 (d, J = 13.2 Hz, 1H), 3.28 (s, 3H), 3.07 (d, J = 13.2 Hz, 1 H), 2.45 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR:  $\delta$  = 181.8, 159.5, 158.4, 153.7, 131.4, 129.5, 127.9, 127.2, 113.1, 85.4, 80.2, 57.5, 55.2, 55.2, 39.0, 26.7; IR (KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): = 3060, 2980, 2930, 2829, 1720, 1609, 1531, 1463, 1291, 1251, 1178, 1098, 841, 719,619; HR-ESIMS (m/z): Calcd. for C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>24</sub>N<sub>2</sub>NaO<sub>4</sub> [M+Na]<sup>+</sup> 391.1628, found 391.1577.

## 5-(4-*t*-Butyldimethylsilyloxybenzyl)-4-[methoxy-(4-methoxyphenyl)]methyl-1methyl-1*H*-imidazole (76):



TFA (0.80 mL, 10.2 mmol) was added to a solution of **77** (1.12 g, 2.6 mmol) in anhyd MeOH (30 mL) at rt. and the resulting solution was then heated at 40  $^{\circ}$ C for 7 h. On completion of the reaction, the organic layer was washed

with saturated aqueous solution of NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (2x 20 mL). After ensure the pH of the solution was neutral, the organic layer was extracted with EtOAc, washed once with water, brine and dried over anhyd. Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, concentrated to give **76** (1.15 g, quantitative) as a colorless oil: <sup>1</sup>H NMR:  $\delta = 7.37$  (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 3H), 6.87-6.82 (m, 4H), 6.70 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 5.30 (s, 1H), 3.93 (s, 2H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 3.34 (s, 3H), 3.30 (s, 3H), 0.96 (s, 9H), 0.16 (s, 6H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR:  $\delta = 158.8$ , 154.2, 139.6, 137.1, 133.7, 130.9, 129.1, 128.2, 127.1, 120.2, 113.7, 79.5, 56.8, 55.3, 31.6, 28.4, 25.7, 18.3, -4.4; IR (neat, cm<sup>-1</sup>) = 2930, 2856, 1609, 1509, 1465, 1251, 1172, 1090, 1035, 916, 839, 782; HR-ESIMS (*m*/*z*): Calcd. for C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>37</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>Si [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 453.2568, found 453.2534.

## 2-Azido-5-(4-t-butyldimethylsilyloxybenzyl)-4-[methoxy-(4-

## methoxyphenyl)]methyl-1-methyl-1*H*-imidazole (158):



*n*-Butyl lithium (1.6 M solution in hexanes, 1.42 mL, 2.3 mmol) was added in portions to a stirred solution of **76** (920 mg, 2.1 mmol) in dry THF (20 mL) at -78 °C (dry ice/ acetone). The reaction was stirred for 40 min at the same temperature. Then  $TsN_3$  (485 mg, 2.5

mmol) in THF (2 mL) was added dropwise and stirred for 1 h at the same temperature. Then the reaction was quenched with satd. aq. solution of NH<sub>4</sub>Cl (5 mL). Aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (3x15 mL), combined layers were dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated to provide a pale brown oil, which was purified over a short plug of silica gel (EtOAc: hexanes = 1:9) to isolate **158** (637 mg, 63%) as a pale brown oil: <sup>1</sup>H NMR:  $\delta$  = 7.41 (d, *J*= 8.5 Hz, 2H), 6.87-6.83 (m, 4 H), 6.70 (d, *J*= 8.5

Hz, 2H), 5.22 (s, 1H), 3.85 (s, 2H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 3.35 (s, 3H), 3.04 (s, 3H), 0.97 (s, 9H), 0.17 (s, 6H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR:  $\delta$  = 159.0, 154.3, 139.8, 136.8, 133.4, 130.6, 129.0, 128.4, 126.1, 120.3, 113.7, 79.1, 56.9, 55.3, 29.4, 28.7, 25.8, 18.3, -4.3; IR (neat, cm<sup>-1</sup>) = 2931, 2857, 2138, 1609, 1508, 1253, 1170, 1091, 913, 838; HR-ESIMS (*m*/*z*): Calcd. for C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>35</sub>N<sub>5</sub>NaO<sub>3</sub>Si [M+Na]<sup>+</sup> 516.2401, found 516.2364.

## 2-Azio-5-(4-hydroxybenzyl)-4-[methoxy-(4-methoxy)phenyl]methyl-1-methyl-1*H*-imidazole (159):



TBAF (1.0 M solution in THF, 0.85 mL, 0.9 mmol) was added to a solution of azide, **158** (380 mg, 0.8 mmol) in THF (20 mL) at rt. and stirred until the starting material was consumed as indicated by TLC. Then, an aqueous saturated solution of  $NH_4Cl$  (10 mL)

was added to the above reaction, and the aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc. The organic layer was washed with water (2x10 mL), once with saturated aqueous solution of brine, dried with Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated in *vacuo*. Crude material was purified through a short plug of silica gel using 30% EtOAc in hexanes to isolate a reddish brown solid, **159** (231 mg, 80%): m.p = 71-74 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR:  $\delta$  = 7.37 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 6.81 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz 4H), 6.67 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 2H), 5.25 (s, 1H), 3.83 (s, 2H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 3.33 (s, 3H), 3.04 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR:  $\delta$  = 160.0, 155.1, 139.9, 136.6, 133.2, 129.2, 129.1, 128.3, 126.3, 115.8, 113.8, 79.1, 56.9, 55.3, 29.5, 28.6; IR (CHCl<sub>3</sub>, cm<sup>-1</sup>) = 2932, 2858, 2139, 1611, 1510, 1248, 1172, 1080, 1033, 833, 756; HR-ESIMS (*m*/*z*): Calcd. for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>21</sub>N<sub>5</sub>NaO<sub>3</sub> [M+Na]<sup>+</sup> 402.1537, found 402.1573.

## 2-Amino-5-(4-*t*-butyldimethylsilyloxybenzyl)-4-[methoxy-(4-methoxyphenyl)] methyl-1-methyl-1*H*-imidazole (160):



Azide **158** (454 mg, 0.9 mmol) was mixed with 10% Pd-C (35 wt%) in MeOH in a round bottom flask sealed with a rubber septum. Then, a balloon filled with  $H_2$  was used to briefly purge the reaction, and the reaction was stirred at rt. for 1 h. Then, the mixture

was filtered through a pad of Celite, and the Celite pad was washed with EtOAc (20 mL), and the solvent was removed in *vacuo* to isolate amine **160** as a pale yellow solid: (428 mg, quantitative): m.p = 121-124 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR:  $\delta$  = 7.35 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 6.88 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 6.81 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 6.70 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 2H), 5.16 (s, 1H), 4.42 (br, 1H), 3.82 (s, 2H), 3.76 (s, 3H), 3.32 (s, 3H), 3.02 (s, 3H), 0.96 (s, 9H), 0.16 (s, 6H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR:  $\delta$  = 158.9, 154.2, 147.5, 133.7, 132.7, 131.1, 129.0, 128.2, 122.6, 120.2, 113.7, 78.6, 56.7, 55.3, 29.2, 28.7, 25.7, 18.3, -4.3; IR (KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>) = 3392, 3301, 3119, 2932, 2858, 1646, 1611, 1554, 1509, 1255, 1172, 1092, 915, 835, 782; HR-ESIMS (*m*/*z*): Calcd. for C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>38</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>3</sub>Si [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 468.2677, found 468.2697; Calcd. for C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>37</sub>N<sub>3</sub>NaO<sub>3</sub>Si [M+Na]<sup>+</sup> 490.2496, found 490.2542; Calcd. for C<sub>52</sub>H<sub>74</sub>N<sub>6</sub>NaO<sub>6</sub>Si<sub>2</sub> [2M+Na]<sup>+</sup> 957.5101, found 957.5173.

## 2-Amino-5-(4-hydroxybenzyl)-4-[methoxy-(4-methoxyphenyl)]methyl-1-methyl-1*H*-imidazole (14-methoxynaamine A) (75):



Following the above procedure azide **159** (537 mg, 1.4 mmol) and 10% Pd-C (30 wt%) were stirred in methanol (10 mL) to synthesize **75** (495 mg, quant.) as a pale yellow solid; m.p = 91-95 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR: (CD<sub>3</sub>OH):  $\delta$  = 7.29 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 6.90 (d, *J* =

8.7 Hz 2H), 6.89 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 6.70 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 5.32 (s, 1H), 3.87 (d, J = 3.8 Hz, 2H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 3.34 (s, 3H), 3.19 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR:  $\delta = 159.9$ , 156.3, 147.0, 130.8, 128.9, 127.8, 126.9, 124.3, 123.3, 115.4, 113.8, 75.1, 55.7, 54.5, 28.7, 27.0; IR (KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>) = 3548, 3475, 3417, 2996, 2934, 1614, 1512, 1247, 1174, 1114, 823, 618.; HR-ESIMS (m/z): Calcd. for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>24</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>3</sub> [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 354.1812, found 354.1827; Calcd. for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>23</sub>N<sub>3</sub>NaO<sub>3</sub> [M+Na]<sup>+</sup> 376.1632, found 376.1645.

## Synthesis of 75 from 160:

A 1.0 M solution TBAF (1.0 M, 0.11 mL) in THF was added to a solution of amine 160 (42 mg, 0.1 mmol) in THF (1 mL) at rt. After stirring for 1 h, satd. aq. solution of NH<sub>4</sub>Cl (3 mL) was added to the reaction and the organic layer was extracted with EtOAc (2x3 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with water (2x5 mL) and brine and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> workup described in the synthesis of 159 provided the crude material, which was purified over silica gel (EtOAc  $\rightarrow$ MeOH) to isolate amine 75 (27 mg, 84%). 5-(4-Hydroxybenzyl)-4-[methoxy-(4-methoxyphenyl)]methyl-1-methyl-1*H*imidazole (161):



A 1.0 M solution of TBAF (3.78 mL, 3.8 mmol) was added to a solution of **76** (1.56 g, 3.4 mmol) in THF (30 mL) at rt. After stirring overnight and using the workup described in the synthesis of **75** from **160**, isolated the crude material, which was purified over silica gel (1:9, EtOAc: MeOH) to isolate **161** (1.08 g, 93%) as an off-white solid: m.p = 168-

170 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (Acetone-D6):  $\delta = 8.43$  (br, 1H), 7.36 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.36 (s, 1H), 6.87 (d, J = 8.5 Hz 2H), 6.80 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 6.69 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 5.30 (s, 1H), 3.93 (s, 2H), 3.73 (s, 3H), 3.37 (s, 3H), 3.23 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR:  $\delta = 158.8$ , 156.0, 139.0, 136.8, 134.5, 129.5, 129.2, 128.3, 127.6, 115.3, 113.1, 79.3, 55.6, 54.6, 30.8, 27.7; IR (KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>) = 3107, 2932, 2817, 2671, 2588, 1611, 1512, 1450, 1275, 1247, 1174, 1092, 820; HR-ESIMS (m/z): Calcd. for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>23</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 339.1703, found 339.1717; Calcd. for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>22</sub>N<sub>2</sub>NaO<sub>3</sub> [M+Na]<sup>+</sup> 361.1523, found 361.1537.

#### Synthesis of 159 from 161:

*n*-Butyl lithium (1.6 M solution in hexanes, 3.45 mL, 5.5 mmol) was added in portions to a stirred solution of **161** (845 mg, 2.5 mmol) in dry THF (25 mL) at -78 °C (dry ice/ acetone). The reaction was stirred for 30 min at the same temperature and the ice bathe was removed for 10 min. Then, the reaction was re-cooled to -78 °C and TsN<sub>3</sub> (1.14 g, 5.8 mmol) in THF (5 mL) was added dropwise. The resulting mixture was stirred for 1 h at the same temperature followed by the same workup as above provided **159** (538 mg, 56%).

# (*4R*\*, *8S*\*) and (*4R*\*, *8R*\*)-2-Amino-4-(4-benzyloxybenzyl)-4-[methoxy-(4-methoxyphenyl)]methyl-1-methyl-1,5-dihydroimidazol-5-one:

[Calcaridine A (13) and epi-calcaridine A (epi-13)]



Amine **75** (175 mg, 0.5 mmol) and oxaziridine **88** (311 mg, 1.0 mmol) were dissolved in methanol (5 mL) at rt. Then, the mixture was heated at 40 °C for overnight. After cooling to rt. solvent was removed and crude material was purified by flash column chromatography using 10% methanol in EtOAc to isolate calcaridines (106 mg, 56%) as a 2:1 mixture of diastereomers (These two product could not be separated for full characterization at this stage);

[major product (*epi*-**13**)]: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OH):  $\delta$  = 7.19 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 6.93 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 6.83 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 6.60 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 4.46 (s, 1 H), 3.74 (s, 3H), 3.35 (d, *J* = 13.8 Hz, 1H), 3.26 (s, 3H), 3.06 (d, *J* = 13.8 Hz, 1 H), 2.40 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR  $\delta$  = 175.3, 160.1, 157.4, 156.3, 130.9, 129.2, 127.2, 125.3, 114.5, 113.1, 84.9, 74.0, 56.2, 54.3, 38.7, 23.8.

[minor product (**13**)]: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OH):  $\delta = 7.33$  (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 6.94 (d, 2H), 6.84 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 6.57 (d, 2H), 4.44 (s, 1 H), 3.80 (s, 3 H), 3.34 (d, J = 13.8Hz, 1H), 3.13 (s, 3H), 3.05 (d, J = 13.8 Hz, 1 H), 2.69 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR  $\delta = 176.9$ , 160.3, 158.0, 156.4, 130.8, 129.4, 127.3, 124.5, 114.5, 113.5, 85.0, 73.8, 55.9, 54.4, 38.6, 24.1. 4-Benzoyloxybenzaldehyde (162) was prepared from 4-hydroxybenzaldehyde as reported by Haung.<sup>96</sup>

#### 5-[(4-Benzyloxyphenyl)-hydroxy]methyl-4-iodo-1-methyl-1*H*-imidazole (163):

EtMgBr (3.0 M solution in ether, 2.31 mL, 6.9 mmol) was added to a solution of **81** (2.20 g, 6.6 mmol) in dry  $CH_2Cl_2(15 \text{ mL})$  at rt. over  $\sim 5 \text{ min}$ . The resulting mixture was stirred at rt. for 20 min, and 4benzoyloxybenzaldehyde, 162 (1.54 g, 7.3 mmol) in dry CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (25 mL) was added and stirring was continued for overnight. Sat. aq.

NH<sub>4</sub>Cl (10 mL) was added to the reaction mixture and the resulting pale yellow solid was filtered and the filtrate was partitioned with  $CH_2Cl_2$ . The organic layer was dried  $(Na_2SO_4)$  and concentrated to provide a pale vellow solid. The resulting solid was triturated with hexanes, which was decanted from the residue to provide 163 (2.80 g, quant) as a white solid: m.p = 195-198 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  = 7.58 (s, 1H), 7.43 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 7.38 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 2 H), 7.32 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 7.17 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 6.99 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 6.22 (d, J = 4.1 Hz, 1H), 5.80 (d, J = 4.1Hz, 1H), 5.07 (s, 2H), 3.38 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR:  $\delta = 157.9$ , 141.9, 137.6, 135.4, 134.6, 129.0, 128.4, 128.3, 127.0, 115.1, 85.7, 70.0, 66.5, 33.2; IR (KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3189 (br), 3034, 2948, 2874, 1607, 1506, 1387, 1236,1166, 1006, 971, 744, 699; HR-ESIMS (m/z): Calcd. for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>18</sub>IN<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 421.0408, found 421.0392; Calcd. for  $C_{18}H_{17}IN_2NaO_2 [M+Na]^+ 443.0227$ , found 443.0194.

#### 5-(4-Benzoyloxybenzyl)-4-iodo-1-methyl-1*H*-imidazole (164):



Et<sub>3</sub>SiH (5.36 mL, 33.6 mmol) and TFA (2.58 mL, 33.6 mmol) were added to a solution of **163** (2.82 g, 6.7 mmol) in anhydrous CHCl<sub>3</sub> (50 mL) at rt., then the resulting mixture was heated at 55-60 °C for 24 h. After cooling to rt., the reaction was quenched by the addition

of sat. aq. solution of NaHCO<sub>3</sub>. The resulting mixture was extracted

with CHCl<sub>3</sub> several times and the combined extracts were dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated. The residue was purified by chromatography (hexane/EtOAc, 1:1) to isolate **164** as a thick colorless oil (1.61 g, 60%); <sup>1</sup>H NMR:  $\delta$  = 7.42-7.30 (m, 6H), 7.03 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 6.89 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2 H), 5.02 (s, 2H), 3.91 (s, 2H), 3.41 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR:  $\delta$  = 157.8, 139.4, 137.0, 133.4, 129.6, 129.1, 128.7, 128.1, 1127.5, 115.2, 84.8, 70.2, 32.6, 30.0; IR (neat, cm<sup>-1</sup>): = 3031, 2918, 1609, 1509, 1418, 1239, 1175, 1013, 816, 740, 697; HR-ESIMS (*m*/*z*): Calcd. for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>18</sub>IN<sub>2</sub>O [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 405.0458, found 405.0470; Calcd. for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>17</sub>IN<sub>2</sub>NaO [M+Na]<sup>+</sup> 427.0278, found 427.0247.

#### 5-(4-Benzoyloxybenzyl)-1-methyl-1*H*-imidazole-4-carboxaldehyde (166):



EtMgBr (3.0 M in ether, 1.90 mL, 5.7 mmol) was added to a solution of **164** (2.19 g, 5.4 mmol) in dry THF (30 mL) at rt., and the resulting mixture was stirred for 20 min. *N*-methylformanilide, **165** (0.74 mL, 6.0 mmol) was added and the resulting mixture was stirred at rt. overnight. Then, satd. aq. NH<sub>4</sub>Cl (10 mL) was added to quench the

reaction and the organic layer was extracted with EtOAc, dried  $(Na_2SO_4)$  and concentrated to provide the crude product, which was purified through a short plug of

silica gel (hexane/EtOAc, 3:2) to isolate **166** as an off-white solid (1.09 g, 66%): m.p = 148-150 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR:  $\delta$  = 10.01 (s, 1H), 7.51 (s, 1H), 7.41-7.30 (m, 5H), 7.05 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 6.88 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 5.02 (s, 2H), 4.34 (s, 2H), 3.47 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR:  $\delta$  = 187.5, 157.9, 138.7, 138.0, 137.8, 136.9, 129.4, 128.7, 128.6, 128.1, 127.5, 115.3, 70.1, 31.7, 28.5; IR (KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): = 3107, 3032, 2859, 1674, 1510, 1244, 1175, 799, 780, 740, 698; HR-ESIMS (*m*/*z*): Calcd. for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>19</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 307.1441, found 307.1462; Calcd. for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>18</sub>N<sub>2</sub>NaO<sub>2</sub> [M+Na]<sup>+</sup> 329.1260, found 329.1258.

## 5-(4-Benzoyloxybenzyl)-4-[hydroxy-(4-methoxyphenyl)]methyl-1-methyl-1*H*imidazole (167):



A few drops of *p*-bromoanisole (from 2.21 mL, 17.6 mmol) was added dropwise to a two-necked round-bottom flask containing freshly-crushed oven-dried, magnesium turnings (0.42 g, 17.6 mmol) and a small crystal of iodine in THF (20 mL). This mixture was then heated at 45  $^{\circ}$ C under

nitrogen until the iodine color faded. The remainder of the *p*-bromoanisole was added dropwise over 10 min while maintaining the same temperature. After the addition was complete, the mixture was heated to reflux for 1 h and cooled to rt., then a solution of **166** (1.08 g, 3.5 mmol) in THF (10 mL) was added followed overnight stirring. After cooling to 0 °C, satd. aq. NH<sub>4</sub>Cl (20 mL) was added carefully and the resulting mixture was extracted with EtOAc (3x50 mL), washed once with brine, dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>), and concentrated to give thick, brown oil. The crude product was purified through a short plug of silica gel (EtOAc) to isolate **167** as a pale yellow solid (1.47 g, 100%): m.p = 124-127 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR:  $\delta$  = 7.42-7.29 (m, 8H), 6.89-6.76 (m, 6H), 5.78

(s, 1H), 5.00 (s, 2H), 4.38 (br, 1H), 3.78 (s, 2H), 3.73 (s, 3H), 3.28 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR:  $\delta = 158.8, 157.5, 140.9, 137.1, 137.0, 136.2, 130.2, 129.1, 128.7, 128.1, 128.1, 127.6,$ 125.9, 115.1, 113.7, 70.1, 69.5, 55.3, 31.8, 28.2; IR (KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): = 3198 (br), 3031, 2932, 2835, 1611, 1584, 1509, 1454, 1302, 1244, 1175, 1035, 801, 752, 698; HR-ESIMS (*m*/*z*): Calcd. for C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>27</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 415.2016, found 415.2016; Calcd. for C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>26</sub>N<sub>2</sub>NaO<sub>3</sub> [M+Na]<sup>+</sup> 437.1856, found 437.1817.

## 5-(4-Benzoyloxybenzyl)-1-methyl-4-[methoxy-(4-methoxyphenyl)]methyl-1*H*imidazole (168):



TFA (0.53 mL, 6.8 mmol) was added to a solution of **167** (1.42 g, 3.4 mmol) in anhyd. MeOH (20 mL) at rt. and the mixture was heated at 55 °C for overnight. Sat. aq. NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (20 mL) was added to the above reaction mixture and the aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (3x30

mL) and the organic layer was washed once with aq. NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, once with water and brine. After drying (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>), the organic layer was concentrated to provide **168** (1.58 g, quant) as a pale yellow oil; <sup>1</sup>H NMR:  $\delta$  = 7.51 (s, 1H), 7.42-7.29 (m, 7H), 6.92-6.76 (m, 6H), 5.30 (s, 1 H), 5.02 (s, 2H), 3.95 (s, 2H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 3.35 (s, 3H), 3.33 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR:  $\delta$  = 158.9, 157.5, 139.5, 137.2, 137.1, 133.7, 130.5, 129.2, 128.7, 128.2, 128.1, 127.6, 127.1, 115.0, 113.7, 79.5, 70.1, 56.8, 55.3, 31.7, 28.3; IR (neat, cm<sup>-1</sup>) = 3032, 2971, 2916, 1610, 1509, 1244, 1174, 1011, 804, 742; HR-ESIMS (*m/z*): Calcd. for C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>29</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 429.2117, found 429.2176; Calcd. for C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>28</sub>N<sub>2</sub>NaO<sub>3</sub> [M+Na]<sup>+</sup> 451.1992, found 451.1955.

### 2-Azido-5-(4-benzoyloxybenzyl)-1-methyl-4-[methoxy-(4-

### methoxyphenyl)]methyl-1*H*-imidazole (169):



*n*-Butyl lithium (1.6 M solution in hexanes, 0.72 mL, 1.1 mmol) was added dropwise to a stirred solution of **168** (445 mg, 1.0 mmol) in dry THF (8 mL) at -78 °C. The reaction was stirred for 30 min at the same temperature. The cooling bath was removed for 10 min,

then the reaction mixture was re-cooled to -78 °C and TsN<sub>3</sub> (246 mg, 1.3 mmol) in THF (1 mL) was added dropwise. After stirring for additional 20 min at -78 °C, the reaction mixture was allowed to come to rt. and stirred for 10 min. The reaction was quenched by the careful addition of satd. aq. NH<sub>4</sub>Cl (3 mL). The aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (3x15 mL), and the combined organic extracts were dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated to form a pale brown oil, which was purified through a short column of silica gel (hexane/EtOAc, 4:1) to isolate unreacted starting material and **169** (283 mg, 58%) as a reddish brown oil: <sup>1</sup>H NMR:  $\delta$  = 7.49-7.34 (m, 7H), 6.97 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 6.89 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 4H), 5.23 (s, 1 H), 5.02 (s, 2H), 3.85 (s, 2H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 3.35 (s, 3H), 3.04 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR:  $\delta$  = 159.1, 157.6, 139.8, 137.1, 136.9, 133.4, 130.3, 129.2, 128.7, 128.5, 128.1, 127.6, 126.2, 115.1, 113.8, 79.2, 70.1, 56.9, 55.3, 29.5, 28.7. IR (neat, cm<sup>-1</sup>): = 3032, 2933, 2835, 2137, 1610, 1509, 1244, 1173, 1088, 1033, 832, 744, 697; HR-ESIMS (*m*/*z*): Calcd. for C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>24</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>2</sub> [M+H-MeOH]<sup>+</sup> 438.1925, found 438.1898; Calcd. for C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>27</sub>N<sub>5</sub>NaO<sub>3</sub> [M+Na]<sup>+</sup> 492.2006, found 492.1977.

### Synthesis of 75 from 169:

Azide **169** (258 mg, 0.6 mmol) was dissolved in EtOH (3 mL) and stirred under a hydrogen atmosphere (55 psi) in the presence of 20% Pd(OH)<sub>2</sub> on charcoal (77 mg) at rt. for overnight. The catalyst was filtered through a pad of Celite and the filtrate was concentrated to provide amine **75** (196 mg, quant) as a pale yellow solid; m.p = 91-95 °C.

## 4-[Hydroxy-(4-methoxyphenyl)]methyl-4-iodo-1-methyl-1*H*-imidazole (170):



A 3.0 M solution of EtMgBr in ether (3.31 mL, 9.9 mmol) was added into a solution of **81** (3.01 g, 9.0 mmol) in dry  $CH_2Cl_2$  (30 mL) at rt. over 5 min. The resulting mixture was stirred at rt. for 45 min under nitrogen and *p*-anisaldehyde, **53** (0.86 mL, 9.9 mmol) in dry  $CH_2Cl_2$  (10 mL) was added dropwise. After stirring at rt. for 16

h, half saturated NH<sub>4</sub>Cl (50 mL) was added to it and the resulting white solid was dissolved in EtOAc and the layers were separated. The organic layer was dried over anhyd. Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated and the resulting solid was triturated with hexanes to isolate **170** as a white solid (2.79 g, 90%): m.p = 124-125 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  = 7.55 (s, 1H), 7.13 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 6.88 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2 H), 6.18-6.17 (d, *J* = 4.1 Hz, 1H), 5.78-5.77 (d, *J* = 4.1 Hz, 1H), 3.70 (s, 3H), 3.34 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR:  $\delta$  = 158.7, 141.9, 135.4, 134.3, 126.9, 114.2, 85.7, 66.5, 55.6, 33.1; IR (KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): = 3424 (br), 3158, 1608, 1510, 1242, 1032, 867, 838; HR-ESIMS (*m*/*z*): Calcd. for C<sub>12</sub>H<sub>14</sub>IN<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 345.0095, found 345.0086; Calcd. for C<sub>12</sub>H<sub>13</sub>IN<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>Na [M+Na]<sup>+</sup> 366.9914, found 366.9904; Calcd. for C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>26</sub>I<sub>2</sub>N<sub>4</sub>NaO<sub>4</sub> [2M+Na]<sup>+</sup> 710.9936, found 710.9927.

### 4-Iodo-1-methyl-5-[methoxy-(4-methoxyphenyl)]methyl-1*H*-imidazole (171):



NaH (60%, 0.21 g, 5.2 mmol) was added to a solution of **170** (1.65 g, 4.8 mmol) in dry THF (40 mL) at rt. and the mixture was heated at 60  $^{\circ}$  C for 2.5 h. Then the reaction was allowed to come to rt. and MeI (0.33 mL, 5.2 mmol) was added dropwise followed by 24 h stirring. The reaction mixture was quenched by adding water (20

mL) and extracted with EtOAc (3x50 mL). The combined organic extracts were dried over anhyd. Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated to provide a thick brown oil, which was purified through a short plug of silica gel (EtOAc/hexanes, 3:7) to isolate **171** and **172**.

**Data for 171**: a pale yellow oil (1.24 g, 72%); <sup>1</sup>H NMR:  $\delta = 7.38$  (s, 1H), 7.19 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 6.85 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2 H), 5.52 (s, 1H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 3.38 (s, 3H), 3.33 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR:  $\delta = 159.0$ , 141.4, 131.8, 131.2, 126.9, 113.9, 88.0, 76.4, 56.9, 55.4, 33.0; IR (KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): = 2932, 1612, 1510, 1463, 1303, 1248, 1087, 1033, 951, 837, 784; HR-ESIMS (m/z): Calcd. for C<sub>13</sub>H<sub>16</sub>IN<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 359.0251, found 359.0261; Calcd. for C<sub>13</sub>H<sub>15</sub>IN<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>Na [M+Na]<sup>+</sup> 381.0055, found 381.0076; Calcd. for C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>30</sub>I<sub>2</sub>N<sub>4</sub>NaO<sub>4</sub> [2M+Na]<sup>+</sup> 739.0249, found 739.0244.

## 5-[Methoxy-(4-methoxyphenyl)]methyl-1-methyl-1*H*-imidazole (172):



**172**: a light brown oil ( 0.22 g , 20%); <sup>1</sup>H NMR:  $\delta$  = 7.65 (s, 1H), 7.28 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 6.92 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2 H), 6.59 (s, 1H), 5.35 (s, 1H), 4.89 (s, 1H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 3.57 (s, 3H), 3.30 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR:  $\delta$  = 159.4, 139.6, 131.5, 130.7, 130.1, 128.2, 113.8, 76.5, 56.4, 55.4, 32.2; IR (KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): = 3373, 3109, 2934, 2833, 1610, 1511, 1463, 1248, 1174, 1079,1032, 828; HR-ESIMS (m/z): Calcd. for C<sub>13</sub>H<sub>17</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 233.1285, found 233.1265.

## 1-(4-*t*-Butyldimethylsilyloxybenzyl)-4-[methoxy-(4-methoxyphenyl)]methyl-3methyl-3*H*-imidazol-1-ium bromide (173):



A 3.0 M solution of EtMgBr in ether (1.00 mL, 3.0 mmol) was added to a solution of **171** (1.00 g, 2.8 mmol) in dry  $CH_2Cl_2$  (10 mL) at rt. The resulting mixture was stirred for 45 min, and 1.0 M solution of CuCN.2LiCl (3.20 mL) was added followed by bromide, **144** (1.00 g, 3.3 mmol) in dry

CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (5 mL). The yellow reaction mixture was stirred at rt. for 15 h and poured into half saturated NH<sub>4</sub>CI (30 mL) followed by stirring for 10 min. The resulting precipitated solid was filtered and the filtrate was extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. The combined organic extracts were dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) and evaporated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (2:3 EtOAc/hexanes) to yield **172** (0.38 g, 57%) and imidazolium bromide **173** (0.54 g, 35%) as a dark-green solid, which liquifies upon exposure to air; <sup>1</sup>H NMR:  $\delta$  = 10.45 (br, 1H), 7.27 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 7.22 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 2H), 6.90 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 2H), 6.79 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 6.57 (s, 1H), 5.39 (d, *J* = 11.9 Hz, 1H), 5.30 (d, *J* = 11.9 Hz, 1H), 5.23 (s, 1H), 3.90 (s, 2H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.44 (s, 3H), 3.28 (s, 3H), 0.94 (s, 9H), 0.15 (s, 6H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR:  $\delta$  = 160.4, 156.7, 138.5, 136.3, 130.6, 128.8, 127.2, 125.6, 121.0, 119.9, 114.6, 75.3, 56.8, 55.5, 53.0, 35.1, 25.7, 18.2, -4.4; IR (neat, cm<sup>-1</sup>) = 3392 (br), 2932, 2858, 1610, 1512, 1463,
1252, 1173, 1083, 913, 838, 754; HR-ESIMS (*m*/*z*): Calcd. for C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>37</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>Si [M]<sup>+</sup> 453.2568, found 453.2591.

### 4-(*t*-Butyldimethylsilyloxyphenyl)-{5-[methoxy-(4-methoxyphenyl)]methyl-1methyl-1*H*-imidazol-4-yl}methanone (174):



A 3.0 M solution of EtMgBr in ether (1.16 mL, 3.5 mmol) was added to a solution of **171** (1.14 g, 3.2 mmol) in dry  $CH_2Cl_2$  (10 mL) at rt. over 5 min. After stirring the reaction for 30 min, benzaldehyde **146** (1.49 g, 6.3 mmol) in dry  $CH_2Cl_2$  (5 mL) was added at rt. Then, the mixture was heated to reflux for 45 h, after which water was added to quench the reaction and the organic layer was separated, washed once with 10% Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub> solution and

brine. The organic layer was dried over anhyd. Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated to provide the crude product, which was purified by column chromatography using gradient elution (EtOAc/hexanes 1:9 $\rightarrow$ EtOAc) to isolate **174** (284 mg, 19%) as a pale brown oil: <sup>1</sup>H NMR:  $\delta = 8.23$  (d, J = 8.5 Hz ,2H), 7.39 (s,1H), 7.33 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 6.91 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2 H), 6.85 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2 H), 6.54 (s, 1H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 3.49 (s, 3H), 3.44 (s, 3H), 0.99 (s, 9H), 0.23 (s, 6H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR:  $\delta = 188.4$ , 159.8, 158.9, 140.2, 138.3, 137.8, 133.0, 131.7, 131.3, 127.1, 119.6, 113.8, 74.7, 57.4, 55.4, 33.4, 25.7, 18.3, -4.2. HR-DARTMS (m/z): Calcd. for C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>35</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub>Si [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 467.2363, found 467.2363

### 

#### imidazol-4-yl}methanone (175):



ESIMS (*m*/*z*): Calcd. for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>20</sub>N<sub>2</sub>NaO<sub>4</sub> [M+Na]<sup>+</sup> 375.1315, found 375.1314.

### 4-(4-*t*-Butyldimethylsilyloxyphenyl)hydroxymethyl-5-[methoxy-(4methoxyphenyl)]methyl-1-methyl-1*H*-imidazole (176):



A 3.0 M solution of EtMgBr in ether (0.5 mL, 1.5 mmol) was added to a solution of **171** (420 mg, 1.2 mmol) in dry THF (5 mL) at rt. over 5 min. The resulting mixture was stirred for 15 min and benzaldehyde **146** (691 mg, 2.9 mmol) in dry THF (1 mL) was added. After completion of the addition, the mixture was heated to reflux for 45 h, at which time water was added to quench the

oMe reaction mixture at rt. and the organic layer was extracted with EtOAc, dried over anhyd. Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated to provide the crude product which was purified through a short plug of silica gel (EtOAc/hexanes, 3:1) to isolate 2:1 diastereomeric **176** as a yellow solid (264 mg, 48%); m.p = 102-104 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (common protons are integrated together, corresponding peak from minor product is underlined):  $\delta$  =

7.35 (s, 1H), 7.29 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.09, 7.00 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 6.80 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2 H), 6.77-6.74 (m, 2 H), 5.82, 5.81 (s, 1H), 5.41, 5.39 (s, 1H), 3.78, 3.76 (s, 3H), 3.29 (s, 3H), 3.32, 3.07 (s, 3H), 0.95 (s, 9H), 0.14 (s, 6H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (minor product shown within brackets):  $\delta = 159.0$  (158.9), 155.1 (155.0), 144.2 (144.5), 138.0 (138.2), 136.9, 131.6 (131.5), 128.1 (127.9), 127.4 (127.3), 125.1 (125.2), 120.0, 113.8 (113.7), 74.8 (74.5), 69.9 (69.7), 56.7 (56.7), 55.3 (55.3), 32.8, 25.8, 18.3, -4.3; IR (neat, cm<sup>-1</sup>) = 3175 (br), 2932, 2858, 1609, 1508, 1251, 1087, 914; HR-ESIMS (m/z): Calcd. for C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>37</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub>Si [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 469.2517, found 469.2534, Calcd. for C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>36</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub>SiNa [M+Na]<sup>+</sup> 491.2337, found 491.2319, Calcd. for C<sub>52</sub>H<sub>72</sub>N<sub>4</sub> NaO<sub>8</sub>Si<sub>2</sub> [M+Na]<sup>+</sup> 959.4781, found 959.4781.

In addition to the alcohol, reductive dehalogenated product **172** was obtained from the above reaction as light brown oil, (119 mg, 43%).

#### 4-Iodo-1-methyl-1*H*-imidazole-5-carboxaldehyde (178):

 $A = \begin{bmatrix} N & I \\ N & I \\ N & CHO \end{bmatrix}$  add

A solution of EtMgBr (3.0 M in ether, 2.62 mL, 7.9 mmol) was added into a solution of **81** (2.50 g, 7.5 mmol) in dry  $CH_2Cl_2$  (20 mL) at rt. over 10 min, under nitrogen atmosphere. After all starting

material was reacted with the Grignard reagent (TLC), *N*-methylformanilide, **165** (1.01 mL, 8.2 mmol) was added dropwise to above mixture and stirred at rt. for a further 16 h. Half saturated NH<sub>4</sub>Cl (10 mL) was added to the reaction and the resulting suspension was extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (3x20 mL). The organic layer was dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated; the resulting residue was purified by flash chromatography (EtOAc/hexanes, 1:4) to isolate **178** (1.09 g, 61%) as a white solid: m.p = 69-72 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR:  $\delta$  = 9.62 (d, *J* = 0.5 Hz, 1H), 7.55 (s, 1H), 3.91 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C

NMR:  $\delta = 181.3$ , 145.0, 130.0, 100.3, 34.5; IR (KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): = 2811, 1666, 1504, 1338, 1243, 964, 782, 707; HR-ESIMS (*m*/*z*): Calcd. for C<sub>5</sub>H<sub>6</sub>IN<sub>2</sub>O [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 236.9519, found 236.9527; Calcd. for C<sub>5</sub>H<sub>5</sub>IN<sub>2</sub>NaO [M+Na]<sup>+</sup> 258.9339, found 258.9362.

#### 5-[1,3]Dioxolan-2-yl-4-iodo-1-methyl-1*H*-imidazole (179):



*p*-Toluenesulfonic acid monohydrate (140 mg, 0.7 mmol) and ethylene glycol (95%, 4.10 mL, 73.7 mmol) were added to a solution of **178** (3.48 g, 14.7 mmol) in toluene (75 mL). The

reaction mixture was heated to reflux for 22 h with a Dean-Stark condenser fitted. The mixture was cooled to rt., and then the reaction mixture was washed with sat. NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (3x25 mL) and water. The resulting toluene solution was dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>), concentrated and purified by chromatography (hexane/EtOAc, 65:35) to provide **179** (4.02 g, 97%) as an off-white solid; m.p = 115-118 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR:  $\delta$  = 7.39 (s, 1H), 5.79 (s, 1H), 4.15 (m, 2H), 4.04 (m, 2H), 3.69 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR:  $\delta$  = 141.9, 127.0, 98.8, 87.8, 65.3, 33.2; IR (KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): = 2951, 2887, 1578, 1494, 1473, 1370, 1245, 1217, 1085, 952, 815; HR-ESIMS (*m*/*z*): Calcd. for C<sub>7</sub>H<sub>10</sub>IN<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 280.9782, found 280.9791; Calcd. for C<sub>7</sub>H<sub>9</sub>IN<sub>2</sub>NaO<sub>2</sub> [M+Na]<sup>+</sup> 302.9610, found 302.9612.

# 4-(4-Benzyloxyphenyl)hydroxymethyl-5-([1,3]dioxolan-2-yl)-1-methyl-1*H*imidazole (180):



A solution of EtMgBr (3.0 M in ether, 2.67 mL, 8.0 mmol) was added to a solution of **179** (2.14 g, 7.6 mmol) in dry THF (20 mL) at rt. over 10 min. The resulting mixture was stirred at rt. until all the starting material reacted (TLC analysis, ca. 30 min) and then 4-benzyloxybenzaldehyde, **162** (1.78 g, 8.4 mmol) in dry THF (10

mL) was added followed by stirring for 38 h. Saturated aq. NH<sub>4</sub>Cl (10 mL) was added to quench the reaction and the organic layer was extracted with EtOAc (3x30 mL), washed once with brine. The EtOAc solution was dried (anhyd. Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated to provide the crude product, which was purified by column chromatography (EtOAc $\rightarrow$ EtOH/EtOAc, 1:9) to isolate **180** as a white solid (2.46 g, 87%): m.p = 160-162 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR:  $\delta$  = 7.40-7.27 (m, 8H), 6.92 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 5.90 (s, 1H), 5.84 (s, 1H), 5.03 (s, 2H), 4.00 (m, 2H), 3.92 (m, 2H), 3.66 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR:  $\delta$  = 158.1, 145.0, 138.8, 137.2, 136.2, 128.6, 128.0, 127.9, 127.5, 121.8, 114.7, 97.3, 70.1, 69.5, 65.1, 33.0; IR (KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): = 3176 (br), 3120, 2918, 1606, 1511, 1419, 1226, 1076, 1035, 951, 843, 698; HR-ESIMS (*m*/*z*): Calcd. forC<sub>21</sub>H<sub>23</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub> [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 367.1652, found 367.1662; Calcd. for C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>22</sub>N<sub>2</sub>NaO<sub>4</sub> [M+Na]<sup>+</sup> 389.1472, found 389.1469.

# 4-(4-benzyloxyphenyl)hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-1*H*-imidazole-5-carboxaldehyde (181a):



OBn

СНО

A solution of 10% HCl (10 mL) was added to the acetal **180** (2.23 g, 6.1mmol) in THF (100 mL) and the resulting cloudy reaction was heated at 55 °C (The reaction became clear while dissolving all solid after 10 min) while the reaction progress was monitored by taking 0.5 mL aliquots and neutralizing with satd. aq. NaHCO<sub>3</sub>. The

aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc, and the organic layer was dried over anhyd. Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated to provide the crude product, which was evaluated by <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectroscopy. After all starting material was consumed (2 h), the reaction was worked-up following the above procedure affording the pure aldehyde (1.95 g, quant), as a cream colored solid: m.p = 135-136 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR:  $\delta$  = 9.90 (s, 1H), 7.46 (s, 1H), 7.41-7.31 (m, 7H), 6.94 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2 H), 6.01 (s, 1H), 5.03 (s, 2H), 3.87 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR:  $\delta$  = 180.4, 158.7, 156.8, 142.1, 137.0, 135.1, 128.7, 128.1, 128.0, 127.5, 126.6, 115.1, 70.9, 70.1, 34.5; IR (KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>) = 3327 (br), 3088, 3009, 2862, 1655, 1513, 1352, 1297, 1245, 1045, 1014, 807, 786, 741, 715; HR-ESIMS (*m/z*): Calcd. for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>19</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 323.1390, found 323.1382; Calcd. for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>18</sub>N<sub>2</sub>NaO<sub>3</sub> [M+Na]<sup>+</sup> 345.1210, found 345.1198.

#### 4-(4-Benzyloxybenzyl)-1-methyl-1*H*-imidazole-5-carbaldehyde (181b):

Et<sub>3</sub>SiH (3.86 mL, 24.2 mmol) and TFA (2.80 mL, 36.3 mmol) were added to a solution of **181a** (1.95 g, 6.1 mmol) in anhydrous CHCl<sub>3</sub> (100 mL) under nitrogen atmosphere at rt. Then the resulting mixture was stirred for 24 h while monitoring the reaction progress by TLC. The reaction was quenched with saturated aqueous NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution. The organic layer was extracted with CHCl<sub>3</sub> (3x50 mL). Combined organic extracts were dried over anhyd. Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated to provide a yellowish white solid, which was purified over silica gel with (EtOAc/hexanes, 3:1) to isolate **181** (1.21 g, 65%) as a pale yellow solid: m.p = 85-86 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR:  $\delta$  = 9.85 (s, 1H), 7.47 (s, 1H), 7.40-7.28 (m, 5H), 7.18 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2 H), 6.90 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2 H), 5.01 (s, 2H), 4.12 (s, 2H), 3.85 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR:  $\delta$  = 179.1, 157.6, 155.8, 142.9, 137.1, 131.3, 129.7, 128.6, 128.0, 127.5, 127.0, 115.2, 70.1, 34.4, 33.2; IR (KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>) = 3121, 3058, 3028, 2915, 2826, 2746, 1763, 1665, 1520, 1332, 1247, 1171, 1009, 845, 744, 699, 633; HR-ESIMS (*m*/*z*): Calcd. for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>19</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 307.1441, found 307.1444; Calcd. for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>18</sub>N<sub>2</sub>NaO<sub>2</sub> [M+Na]<sup>+</sup> 329.1266, found 329.1207.

## 4-(4-Benzyloxybenzyl)-5-[hydroxy-(4-methoxyphenyl)]methyl-1-methyl-1*H*imidazole (182):



A few drops of *p*-bromoanisole (from 1.98 mL, 15.8 mmol) were added dropwise to a two neck round-bottom flask containing freshly-crushed, oven-dried magnesium turnings (0.38 g, 15.8 mmol) and a small crystal of iodine in THF (25 mL). This mixture was then heated at 45  $^{\circ}$ C

under nitrogen until the iodine color faded. The rest of the p-bromoanisole was added dropwise over 10 min while maintaining the same temperature. After the addition was completed, the mixture was heated at reflux for 1 h and cooled to rt. Then, a solution of **181b** (1.21 g, 3.9 mmol) in THF (10 mL) was added, and stirred at reflux for overnight. After cooling the reaction mixture to 0 °C, sat. aq. NH<sub>4</sub>Cl (20 mL) was added and the organic layer was extracted with EtOAc (3x50 mL), washed once with brine and dried over anhyd. Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Concentration of the organic layer provided thick brown oil, which was purified by a short plug of silica gel (EtOAc) to isolate **182** (1.64 g, 84%) as a white solid: m.p = 148-149 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR:  $\delta$  = 7.41-7.25 (m, 6H), 7.16 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2 H), 7.10 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2 H), 6.85 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2 H), 6.81 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2 H), 6.05 (s, 1H), 4.99 (s, 2H), 3.88 (s, 2 H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 3.34 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR:  $\delta$  = 159.0, 157.3, 138.4, 137.2, 132.6<sub>1</sub>, 132.5<sub>5</sub>, 129.7, 129.0, 128.6, 128.0, 127.5, 127.0, 115.1, 113.9, 70.1, 65.5, 55.4, 33.4, 32.1; IR (KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>) = 3200 (br), 3115, 2998, 2908, 2834, 1611, 1510, 1459, 1238, 1173, 1032, 804, 697; HR-ESIMS (*m/z*): Calcd. for C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>27</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 415.2016, found 415.2034; Calcd. for C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>26</sub>N<sub>2</sub>NaO<sub>3</sub> [M+Na]<sup>+</sup> 437.1836, found 437.1819.

## 4-(4-Benzyloxybenzyl)-5-[methoxy-(4-methoxyphenyl)]methyl-1-methyl-1*H*imidazole (183):



NaH (60%, 162 mg, 4.1 mmol) was added portionwise to a stirred mixture of alcohol **182** (1.12 g, 2.7 mmol) in anhydrous THF (25 mL) at 0 °C. After completion of the addition, the resulting mixture was stirred for 10 min at the same temperature. After the reaction mixture was

stirred for 1.5 h at rt. MeI (0.20 mL, 3.2 mmol) was added at 0 °C and stirred for 10 min, then the reaction was stirred for 36 h at rt. Water (20 mL) was added and the aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (3x30 mL), the organic solution was dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated. the residue was purified through a short plug of silica gel

with (EtOAc/hexanes, 3:1) to provide **183** (0.97 g, 84%) as a pale yellow oil:  ${}^{1}$ H NMR:  $\delta = 7.40$  (m, 2H), 7.36 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 3H), 7.30 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 7.20 (d, J =8.3 Hz, 2 H), 7.10 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2 H), 6.88 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2 H), 6.81 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2 H), 5.48 (s, 1H), 5.01 (s, 2H), 3.94 (s, 2 H), 3.76 (s, 3H), 3.27 (s, 3H), 3.23 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR: δ = 158.9, 157.2, 142.1, 138.4, 137.3, 133.3, 132.0, 129.7, 128.6, 127.9, 127.5, 127.3, 125.2, 114.9, 113.8, 75.0, 70.1, 56.6, 55.3, 33.0, 32.7; IR (neat, cm<sup>-1</sup>): = 3032, 2931 1609, 1509, 1246, 1174, 1086, 1031, 805, 741, 698; HR-ESIMS (*m/z*): Calcd. for C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>29</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 429.2173, found 429.2181; Calcd. for C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>28</sub>N<sub>2</sub>NaO<sub>3</sub> [M+Na]<sup>+</sup> 451.1992, found 451.1951.

### 2-Azido-4-(4-benzyloxybenzyl)-5-[methoxy-(4-methoxy)phenyl]methyl-1-methyl-1*H*-imidazole (184):



*n*-Butyl lithium (1.33 M solution in hexane, 1.87 mL, 2.5 mmol) was added dropwise to a stirred solution of **183** (888 mg, 2.1 mmol) in dry THF (10 mL) at -78 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred for 45 min at the same temperature. Then, the dry ice/acetone bath was removed for 5 min followed by re-cooling to -78 °C and dropwise addition of TsN<sub>3</sub>

(491 mg, 2.5 mmol). After 1 h stirring at -78 °C, the reaction was quenched by the careful addition of satd. aq. NH<sub>4</sub>Cl (3 mL). The aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (3x25 mL), and the combined organics were dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated to afford a pale brown oil, which was purified through a short column of silica gel (hexane/EtOAc, 4:1) to isolate **184** (972 mg, 76%) as a thick, pale yellow oil: <sup>1</sup>H NMR:  $\delta = 7.42-7.31$  (m, 5H), 7.20 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 7.07 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 6.88 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 6.79 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2 H), 5.37 (s, 1H), 5.03 (s, 2H), 3.90 (s, 2H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 3.21 (s, 3H), 3.02 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR:  $\delta = 158.9$ , 157.3, 140.8, 139.6, 137.3, 133.0, 131.8, 129.7, 128.6, 128.0, 127.5, 127.3, 124.3, 114.9, 113.8, 75.0, 70.1, 56.5, 55.3, 32.8, 30.4; IR (neat cm<sup>-1</sup>): = 2932, 2835, 2136, 1610, 1509, 1248, 1172, 1085, 1033, 833, 738, 697; HR-ESIMS (*m*/*z*): Calcd. for C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>28</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>3</sub> [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 470.2187, found 470.2191; Calcd. for C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>27</sub>N<sub>5</sub>NaO<sub>3</sub> [M+Na]<sup>+</sup> 492.2006, found 492.1969.

## 2-Amino-4-(4-hydroxybenzyl)-5-[methoxy-(4-methoxyphenyl)]methyl-1-methyl-1*H*-imidazole (185):



Azide **184** (100 mg, 0.3 mmol) was dissolved in EtOH (5 mL) and stirred overnight under a hydrogen atmosphere (55 psi) in the presence of 20%  $Pd(OH)_2$  on charcoal (30 mg) at rt. The catalyst was filtered through a pad of Celite and the filtrate was

concentrated to isolate amine **185** (91 mg, 97%) as pale yellow solid: m.p = 91-95 °C. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OH):  $\delta$  = 7.20 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 7.06 (d, *J* = 7.3 Hz 2H), 6.88 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 6.74 (d, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 5.49 (s, 1H), 3.78 (s, 2H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 3.37 (s, 3H), 3.18 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR:  $\delta$  = 159.6, 156.3, 147.2, 130.0, 129.3, 128.0, 127.3, 125.9, 121.6, 115.4, 113.8, 74.2, 56.0, 54.5, 29.7, 28.3; IR (KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>) = 3400, 1611, 1512, 1248, 1175, 1030; HR-ESIMS (*m*/*z*): Calcd. for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>24</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>3</sub> [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 354.1812, found 354.1827; Calcd. for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>23</sub>N<sub>3</sub>NaO<sub>3</sub> [M+Na]<sup>+</sup> 376.1632, found 376.1645. (*4R*\*, *8S*\*) and (*4R*\*, *8R*\*)-2-Azido-4-(4-benzyloxybenzyl)-4-[methoxy-(4-methoxyphenyl)]methyl-1-methyl-1,5-dihydroimidazol-5-one (186 and *epi-186*):



Oxaziridine **88** (254 mg, 0.8 mmol) was added to a stirred solution of azide **184** (255 mg, 0.5 mmol) in CHCl<sub>3</sub> (3 mL) at rt. and stirred overnight. On completion of the reaction (TLC), the solvent was removed and the yellow residue was purified by gravity column chromatography (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/toluene, 1:1, no pressure was used) to isolate *epi*-**186** (123 mg, 47%) as a pale yellow semi-solid and **186** (121

mg, 46%) as a pale yellow solid.

#### Data for epi-186

<sup>1</sup>H NMR: δ = 7.36-7.26 (m, 5H), 6.95 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 6.78 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 6.72 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 6.68 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 4.90 (s, 2H), 4.78 (s, 1H), 3.92 (d, *J* = 14.2 Hz, 1 H), 3.72 (s, 3H), 3.35 (d, *J* = 14.2 Hz, 1 H), 3.33 (s, 3H), 2.76 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR: δ = 173.7, 160.2, 158.4, 158.3, 136.7, 130.7, 128.9, 128.6, 128.1, 127.6, 125.4, 124.5, 115.0, 114.0, 84.1, 79.0, 70.0, 57.7, 55.3, 38.3, 27.1; IR (neat, cm<sup>-1</sup>) = 2931, 1764, 1599, 1512, 1455, 1250, 1177, 1098, 1029, 834, 797, 738, 698; HR-ESIMS (*m*/*z*): Calcd. for C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>28</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>4</sub> [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 486.2136, found 486.2141.

#### Data for 186

m.p = 54-56 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR:  $\delta$  = 7.35-7.26 (m, 7H), 6.99 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 6.65 (m, 4 H), 4.90 (s, 2H), 4.77 (s, 1H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 3.25 (d, *J* = 14.2 Hz, 1 H), 3.13 (s, 3H), 3.05 (s, 3H), 2.94 (d, *J* = 14.2 Hz, 1 H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR:  $\delta$  = 175.4, 160.7, 159.1, 158.3, 136.7, 130.5, 130.1, 128.6, 128.1, 127.6, 125.3, 123.6, 114.9, 114.3, 84.2, 79.0, 69.9,

57.1, 55.4, 38.4, 27.4; IR (neat, cm<sup>-1</sup>): = 2931, 1764, 1599, 1512, 1455, 1250, 1177, 1098, 1029, 834, 797, 738, 698; HR-ESIMS (m/z): Calcd. for C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>28</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>4</sub> [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 486.2136, found 486.2138.

#### (4R\*, 8R\*)-epi-Calcaridine epi-(13):

Azide *epi*-**186** (94 mg, 0.2 mmol) was dissolved in EtOH (3 mL) and stirred under a hydrogen atmosphere (55 psi) in the presence of 20% Pd(OH)<sub>2</sub> on charcoal (40 mg) at rt. overnight. The catalyst was filtered through a pad of Celite and the filtrate was concentrated to isolate *epi*-calcaridine A, *epi*-**13** (73 mg, quant) as an off-white solid: m.p = 218-220 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OH):  $\delta$  = 7.20 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 6.94 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 6.89 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 6.66 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 4.59 (s, 1 H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 3.43 (d, *J* = 14.2 Hz, 1 H), 3.31 (s, 3H), 3.18 (d, *J* = 14.2 Hz, 1 H), 2.51 (s, 3H). <sup>13</sup>C NMR:  $\delta$  = 172.2, 160.5, 157.8, 156.8, 130.9, 129.0, 126.2, 124.40 114.9, 113.5, 84.1, 73.5, 56.3, 54.4, 38.3, 24.1; IR (KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): = 3311 (br), 3001, 2830, 1770, 1693, 1613, 1560, 1513, 1440, 1309, 1256, 1089, 1032, 832, 793, 718; HR-ESIMS (*m*/z): Calcd. for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>24</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>4</sub> [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 370.1761, found 370.1761; Calcd. for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>23</sub>N<sub>3</sub>NaO<sub>4</sub> [M+Na]<sup>+</sup> 392.1586, found 392.1512.

#### (*4R*\*, *8S*\*)-Calcaridine A (13):

Following the procedure above, azide **186** (102 mg, 0.2 mmol) and 20% Pd(OH)<sub>2</sub> on charcoal (40 mg) in EtOH (3 mL) gave calcaridine A, **13** (78 mg, quant) as a pale yellow solid: m.p = 163-165 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OH):  $\delta$  = 7.37 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.03 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 6.86 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 6.64 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 4.58 (s, 1H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 3.16 (s, 3H), 3.16 (d, *J* = 14.2 Hz, 1H), 2.83 (s, 3H), 2.50 (d, *J* =

14.2 Hz, 1H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR:  $\delta$  = 173.3, 160.7, 158.7, 156.9, 130.8, 129.4, 126.1, 123.0, 114.9, 114.1, 84.2, 73.1, 56.1, 54.6, 37.9, 24.6; IR (KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): = 3265 (br), 2833, 1781, 1692, 1612, 1560, 1513, 1449, 1346, 1250, 1093, 1023, 836, 799; HR-ESIMS (*m*/*z*): Calcd. for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>24</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>4</sub> [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 370.1761, found 370.1761.

#### Synthesis of 171 from 170: an alternative method

TFA (2.77 mL, 36.0 mmol) was added to a solution of **170** (4.15 g, 12.0 mmol) in Methanol (40 mL) at rt. and the mixture was heated at 60 °C overnight. The reaction was allowed to come to rt. and was quenched with saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (30 mL). The aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (3x50 mL). The combined organic extracts were dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated to isolate a thick pale yellow oil **171** (4.16 g, 97%).

### 4-(4-Benzyloxyphenyl)hydroxymethyl-5-[methoxy-(4-methoxy)phenyl]methyl-1methyl-1*H*-imidazole (187):



A 3.0 M solution of EtMgBr in  $Et_2O$  (3.36 mL, 10.1 mmol) was added to a solution of **171** (3.30 g, 9.2 mmol) in anhyd THF (30 mL) at rt. The resulting mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 30 min and 4-benzyloxybenzaldehyde, **162** (4.86 g, 22.9 mmol) was added. After stirring the reaction for 72 h, water

 $\int_{OMe}$  (10 mL) was added to quench the reaction. The organic solution was separated and washed with saturated brine solution (30 mL). The organic solution was dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated to provide the crude product, which was purified by column chromatography using gradient elution (EtOAc/hexanes,

1:9→EtOAc) to isolate **187** as a 2:1 mixture of the diastereomers (2.16 g, 53%): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (the signals due to the aromatic protons are overlapping, the underlined signals correspond to the minor product and the relevant signals are integrated together with the major product):  $\delta = 7.41$  (m, 2H), 7.36 (m, 2H), 7.3 (m, 2H), 7.25 (m, 2H), 7.18 (m, 2H), 7.08 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 6.86 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 6.77 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 5.94, 5.91 (s, 1H), 5.62, 5.56 (s, 1H), 4.95, 4.94 (s, 2H), 3.67, 3.66 (s, 3H), 3.20, 3.17 (s, 3H), 3.15, 3.07 (s, 3H). <sup>13</sup>C NMR (minor product shown within brackets):  $\delta = 158.9$  (158.8), 157.9 (157.8), (145.0) 144.7, 138.3 (138.2), 137.3 (137.3), 131.9, 128.6 (128.3), 128.1, 127.9 (127.8), 127.5, 127.4, 125.6 (125.5), 114.6 (114.6), (113.9) 113.7, 74.7 (74.5), 70.0, 69.6 (69.5), 56.7 (56.6), (55.3) 55.2, 32.7; IR (neat, cm<sup>-1</sup>): = 3101 (br), 2992, 2930, 2833, 6109, 1501, 1453, 1236, 1169, 1081, 1013, 806, 750; HR-ESIMS (*m*/*z*): Calcd for C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>29</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub> [M+H]+: 445.2122, found: 445.2125; calcd for C<sub>54</sub>H<sub>57</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>8</sub> [2M+H]+:889.4147, found: 889.4196.

#### Synthesis of 183 from 187:

TFA (0.73 mL, 9.4 mmol) and  $Et_3SiH$  (1.51 mL, 9.4 mmol) were added to a solution of **187** (1.40 g, 3.1 mmol) in dichloromethane at rt. The resulting mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 24 h and was quenched by adding sat NaHCO<sub>3</sub>. The layers were separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (2x 50 mL). The combined organic layer was dried (NaSO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated to give the crude material which was purified over silica gel with EtOAc to provide the title compound (1.00 g, 74%).

#### [4-(4-Benzyloxybenzyl)-1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl]-(4-methoxyphenyl)-

methanone (188):



 $MnO_2$  (0.26g, 30.3 mmol) was added to a solution of alcohol **182** (1.26 g, 3.0 mmol) in dichloromethane at rt., and the resulting mixture was heated at reflux for overnight. After cooling to rt., the reaction mixture was filtered through a pad of Celite. Filtrate was concentrated to isolate

ketone **188** (1.23 g, 98%) as a pale yellow oil: <sup>1</sup>H NMR:  $\delta = 8.30$  (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 7.421-7.29 (m, 6H), 7.14 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2 H), 6.97 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2 H), 6.89 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2 H), 5.01 (s, 2H), 4.42 (s, 2H), 3.87 (s, 3 H), 3.47 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR:  $\delta = 188.2$ , 162.8, 157.6, 138.7, 138.1, 137.1, 136.7, 132.9, 131.5, 129.8, 129.5, 128.7, 128.0, 127.6, 115.2, 113.3, 70.1, 55.5, 31.7, 29.2; IR (KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): = 3111, 3007, 2905, 2839, 1597, 1534, 1504, 1336, 1310, 1230, 1171, 1154, 1024, 948, 847, 808, 770; HR-ESIMS (*m*/*z*): Calcd. for C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>25</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 413.1860, found 413.1858.

### 4-Iodo-1-methyl-1*H*-imidazole (191):<sup>155</sup>

EtMgBr (3.0 M solution in ether, 11.00 mL, 32.9 mmol) was added to a solution of **81** (10.00 g, 29.9 mmol) in dry CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (150 mL) at rt. over ~15 min. The resulting mixture was stirred for 20 min and water (20

mL) was added to the reaction mixture after running a TLC experiment to confirm all the starting material is consumed. Then, the layers were separated. The aqueous layer was extracted with  $CH_2Cl_2$  (3x50 mL) and the combined organic layers were dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated to isolate **190** as pale yellow oil (5.86 g, 94%).

#### 4-(Benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yl)hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-1*H*-imidazole (192):



EtMgBr (3.0 M solution in ether, 9.76 mL, 29.3 mmol) was added to a solution of **191** (5.80 g, 27.9 mmol) in dry THF (100 mL) at 0 °C over ~10 min. The resulting mixture was stirred at rt. for 30 min and piperonal (4.65 mL, 30.7 mmol)

was added to the reaction slowly at rt. After stirring overnight at rt., satd. aq. NH<sub>4</sub>Cl (20 mL) was added to the reaction and the layers were separated. The aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (50 mLx3) and the combined organic layers were dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated to provide a crude product, which was purified over silica gel (100% EtOAc  $\rightarrow$  100% Acetone) to isolate **192** (5.82 g, 90%) as an orange semi-solid: <sup>1</sup>H NMR:  $\delta$  = 7.35 (s, 1H), 6.90 (s, 1H), 6.87 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 6.72 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 6.45 (s, 1H), 5.88 (s, 2H), 5.66 (s, 1H), 5.27 (br, 1H), 3.54 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR:  $\delta$  = 147.5, 146.8, 146.0, 137.8, 137.4, 120.1, 117.2, 107.9, 107.4, 101.0, 70.0, 33.5; IR (neat, cm<sup>-1</sup>): = 3114, 2891, 1493, 1442, 1243, 1037, 927, 794, 756; HR-ESIMS (*m/z*): Calcd. for C<sub>12</sub>H<sub>13</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 233.0921, found 233.0925.

#### 4-(Benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yl)methyl-1-methyl-1H-imidazole (193):



TFA (7.00 mL, 91.4 mmol) and Et<sub>3</sub>SiH (17.00 mL, 106.4 mmol was added to a solution of **192** (5.31 g, 22.9 mmol) in dry CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (150 mL) at rt. The resulting mixture was stirred

for 48 h and sat. NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution was added to it. The resulting mixture was extracted with  $CH_2Cl_2$  several times and the combined extracts were dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated. The residue was purified by chromatography (Acetone/EtOAc, 3/7) to isolate a pale yellow semi-solid: **193** (3.55 g, 72%); <sup>1</sup>H NMR:  $\delta$  = 7.27 (s, 1H), 6.71

(s, 1H), 6.67 (s, 2H), 6.46 (s, 1H), 5.82 (s, 2H), 3.76 (s, 2H), 3.52 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR:  $\delta$  = 147.6, 145.8, 142.8, 137.4, 134.4, 121.6, 117.0, 109.4, 108.2, 101.0, 34.7, 33.2; IR (neat, cm<sup>-1</sup>): = 3367, 2900, 2778, 1492, 1441, 1246, 1185, 1038, 928, 815, 773; HR-ESIMS (*m*/*z*): Calcd. for C<sub>12</sub>H<sub>13</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 217.0972, found 217.0991.

#### 2-Azido-4-(benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yl)methyl-1-methyl-1*H*-imidazole (194):



Following the general procedure for the azidation, *n*-Butyl lithium (1.4 M solution in hexanes, 11.34 mL, 15.9 mmol), **193** (3.12 g, 14.4 mmol) and TsN<sub>3</sub> (3.41 g, 17.3

mmol) were used to afford the crude product, which was purified over silica gel (15%  $\rightarrow$  20% EtOAc in hexanes) to isolate **194** (2.93 g, 78%) as a reddish brown oil: <sup>1</sup>H NMR:  $\delta = 6.76$  (s, 1H), 6.72 (s, 2H), 6.24 (s, 1H), 5.90 (s, 2H), 3.74 (s, 2H), 3.31 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR:  $\delta = 147.7$ , 146.0, 140.2, 140.0, 133.6, 121.7, 116.1, 109.5, 108.2, 100.9, 34.8, 31.5; IR (neat, cm<sup>-1</sup>): = 2896, 2154, 2125, 1494, 1441, 1245, 1039, 929, 812; HR-ESIMS (*m*/*z*): Calcd. for C<sub>12</sub>H<sub>12</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>2</sub> [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 258.0986, found 258.0987.

#### 2-amino-4-(benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yl)methyl-1-methyl-1*H*-imidazole (7b):

#### **Preclathridine A**



Following the general procedure for reduction, Azide **194** (2.80 g, 10.9 mmol) was dissolved in EtOH (30 mL) and stirred under a hydrogen atmosphere (1 atm) in

the presence of 10% Pd-C on charcoal (0.30 g) at rt. overnight to afford **7b** (2.59 g, quant) as a yellow solid: m.p = 116-118 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  = 6.73 (s, 1H), 6.69 (s, 2H), 6.08 (s, 1H), 5.86 (s, 2H), 4.14 (br, 2H), 3.63 (s, 2H), 3.26 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR

 $\delta$  = 148.0, 147.5, 145.8, 137.1, 134.5, 121.7, 112.8, 109.5, 108.1, 100.8, 34.7, 31.3; IR (KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): = 3432, 3299, 3109, 1643, 1547, 1505, 1442, 1244, 1034, 921, 814 ; HR-ESIMS (*m*/*z*): Calcd. for C<sub>12</sub>H<sub>14</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub> [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 232.1081, found 232.1094.

### 2-(3-methylimidazolidine-2,4-dione)imino-4-(4-Benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-ylmethyl-1methyl-1*H*-imidazole (8b): Clathridine A



*N*,*O*-Bis(trimethysilyl)acetamide (5.18 mL, 21.2 mmol) was added to a solution of 1methylparabanic acid (2.26 g, 17.7 mmol) in dry CH<sub>3</sub>CN (30 mL) under an N<sub>2</sub> atmosphere and

the resulting mixture was heated at reflux temperature for 1.5 h. Then, the solvent was removed by vacuum distillation, and to the resulting yellow residue in dry toluene (5 mL) was added amine **7b** (817 mg, 3.5 mmol) under N<sub>2</sub> atmosphere. After, this mixture was heated at 85 ° C overnight (product starts to form after 10 min as a yellow solid at the bottom of the flask), the product was filtered and solid was washed with methanol (10 mL) to isolate **8b** as a yellow solid (730 mg, 61%): m.p = 253-254 °C (lit.<sup>7</sup> m.p = 260-262 °C); <sup>1</sup>H NMR:  $\delta$  = 6.75 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 6.71 (s, 1H), 6.70 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 6.52 (s, 1H), 5.93 (s, 2H), 3.80 (s, 2H), 3.71 (s, 3H), 3.18 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR:  $\delta$  = 162.0, 155.0, 147.8, 147.1, 146.3, 144.3, 139.7, 132.7, 121.7, 117.7, 109.3, 108.4, 101.0, 34.5, 32.2, 24.8; IR (KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): = 3204, 3122, 2914, 1789, 1738, 1665, 1444, 1391, 1323, 1249, 1209, 1114, 1034, 925, 732; HR-ESIMS (*m*/*z*): Calcd. for C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>16</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>4</sub> [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 342.1197, found 342.1201.

#### 4-Iodo-5-(4-methoxybenzyl)-1-methyl-1*H*-imidazole (195):



Et<sub>3</sub>SiH (13.9 mL, 87.2 mmol) and TFA (5.60 mL, 72.6 mmol) were added to a solution of **170** (5.00 g, 14.5 mmol) in anhydrous  $CH_2Cl_2$ (100 mL) at rt., then the resulting mixture was heated at reflux for 60 h under N<sub>2</sub> atmosphere. After cooling to rt., the reaction was quenched by the addition of sat. aq. solution of NaHCO<sub>3</sub>. The

resulting mixture was extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> several times and the combined extracts were dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated. The residue was purified by chromatography (hexane/EtOAc, 1/3) to isolate **195** (4.65 g, 97%) as a pale yellow solid: m.p = 97-99 ° C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (Acetone –D6):  $\delta$  = 7.50 (s, 1H), 7.09 (d, *J*= 8.7 Hz, 2H), 6.85 (d, *J*= 8.7 Hz, 2 H), 3.92 (s, 2H), 3.74 (s, 3H), 3.51 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR:  $\delta$  = 158.6, 139.4, 133.4, 129.3, 129.1, 114.3, 84.9, 55.4, 32.6, 30.0; IR (KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): = 3005, 3001, 2957, 2834, 1608, 1508, 1444, 1280, 1247, 1176, 1030, 981, 821, 770, 694; HR-ESIMS (*m/z*): Calcd. for C<sub>12</sub>H<sub>14</sub>IN<sub>2</sub>O [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 329.0145, found 329.0142.

#### 5-(4-Methoxybenzyl-1-methyl-1*H*-imidazole-4-carbaldehyde (196):



EtMgBr (3.0 M in ether, 5.2 mL, 15.7 mmol) was added into a solution of **195** (4.90 g, 14.9 mmol) in dry THF (50 mL) at 0 °C, and the resulting mixture was stirred at rt. for 2 h. Then, *N*-methylformanilide, **165** (2.23 mL, 17.9 mmol) was added at 0 °C and the resulting mixture was stirred at rt. overnight. Saturated aq.

 $NH_4Cl$  (20 mL) was added to quench the reaction and the organic layer was extracted with EtOAc, dried ( $Na_2SO_4$ ) and concentrated to provide the crude product, which was purified through a short plug of silica gel (EtOAc) to isolate **196** (3.10 g, 90%) as a white solid: m.p = 120-121 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR:  $\delta$  = 9.99 (s, 1H), 7.40 (s, 1H), 7.04 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 6.79 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 4.32 (s, 2H), 3.3.75 (s, 3H), 3.45 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR:  $\delta$  = 187.7, 158.6, 138.8, 138.4, 137.7, 129.3, 128.5, 114.4, 55.3, 31.6, 28.5; IR (KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): = 3105, 3022, 2957, 2818, 2770, 1669, 1552, 1511, 1344, 1244,1022, 824, 789; HR-ESIMS (*m*/*z*): Calcd. for C<sub>13</sub>H<sub>15</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 231.1128, found 231.1139.

# 4-[hydroxy-(4-methoxyphenyl)]methyl-5-(4-methoxybenzyl)-1-methyl-1*H*imidazole (197):



Following the general procedure for the Grignard reaction, *p*-bromoanisole (6.67 mL, 52.1 mmol), magnesium turnings (1.25 g, 52.1 mmol) and a solution of **196** (3.00 g, 13.0 mmol) in THF (20 mL) were used to afford a crude product, which was purified through a short plug of silica gel (EtOAc) to isolate **197** (4.34 g, 98%) as an off-

white solid: m.p = 134-135 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR:  $\delta$  = 7.33 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 7.33 (s, 1H), 6.88 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 6.81 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 6.75 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 5.74 (s, 1H), 3.81 (s, 2H), 3.75 (s, 6H), 3.30 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR:  $\delta$  = 158.5, 158.1, 141.4, 136.8, 136.7, 130.2, 129.2, 127.8, 126.2, 113.9, 113.4, 69.4, 55.1, 55.1, 31.4, 28.0; IR (KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): = 3112 (br), 2835, 2710, 1608, 1582, 1511, 1461, 1298, 1250, 1173, 1042, 846, 820, 787; HR-ESIMS (*m*/*z*): Calcd. for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>23</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 339.1703, found 339.1701.

#### 4,5-Bis(4-methoxybenzyl)-1-methyl-1*H*-imidazole (198):



Et<sub>3</sub>SiH (1.88 mL, 11.8 mmol) and TFA (0.73 mL, 9.5 mmol) were added to a solution of **197** (800 mg, 2.4 mmol) in anhydrous  $CH_2Cl_2$  (20 mL) at rt, then the resulting mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction was quenched by the addition of satd. aq. solution of NaHCO<sub>3</sub>

and the resulting mixture was extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> several times and the combined extracts were dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>), concentrated and the residue was purified by chromatography (acetone) to provide **198** (615 mg, 81%) as a pale yellow oil: <sup>1</sup>H NMR:  $\delta = 7.32$  (s, 1H), 7.16 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 6.90 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 6.78 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 6.77 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 3.86 (s, 2H), 3.85 (s, 2H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 3.74 (s, 3H), 3.30 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR:  $\delta = 158.3$ , 157.9, 139.0, 136.7, 133.2, 130.4, 129.6, 129.0, 125.7, 114.1, 113.9, 55.3, 33.1, 31.7, 28.3; IR (neat, cm<sup>-1</sup>): = 3000, 2908, 2835, 1610, 1509, 1461, 1245,1178, 1034,819; HR-ESIMS (*m*/*z*): Calcd. for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>23</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 323.1754, found 323.1774.

#### 2-Azido-4,5-bis(4-methoxybenzyl)-1-methyl-1*H*-imidazole (199):



*n*-Butyl lithium (1.4 M solution in hexanes, 1.50 mL, 2.1 mmol) was added dropwise to a stirred solution of **198** (613 mg, 1.9 mmol) in dry THF (15 mL) at -78 °C. The reaction was stirred for 1 h at the same temperature. The cooling bath was removed for 10 min,

then the reaction mixture was re-cooled to -78 °C, and TsN<sub>3</sub> (0.80 g, 4.1 mmol) in THF (3 mL) was added dropwise. After stirring for 40 min at -78 °C, the reaction

mixture was allowed to come to rt. and was quenched by the addition of satd. aq. NH<sub>4</sub>Cl (3 mL). The aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (3x20 mL), and the combined organic extracts were dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated to provide a pale brown oil, which was purified through a short column of silica gel (hexane/EtOAc, 4:1) to isolate **199** (615 mg, 89%) as a pale yellow oil: <sup>1</sup>H NMR:  $\delta$  = 7.17 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 6.90 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 6.79 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 6.77 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 3.76 (s, 6H), 3.06 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR:  $\delta$  = 158.3, 158.0, 139.0, 136.3, 132.8, 130.2, 129.5, 129.0, 125.0, 114.1, 113.9, 55.3, 32.8, 29.5, 28.7; IR (neat, cm<sup>-1</sup>): = 3000, 2944, 2835, 2132, 1609, 1508, 1247, 1176, 1034, 821; HR-ESIMS (*m*/*z*): Calcd. for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>22</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>2</sub> [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 364.1773, found 364.1768.

#### 2-Amino-4,5-bis(4-methoxybenzyl)-1-methyl-1*H*-imidazole (200):



Azide **199** (475 mg, 1.3 mmol) was dissolved in EtOH (10 mL) and stirred under a hydrogen atmosphere (1 atm) in the presence of 10% Pd-C on charcoal (47 mg) at rt. overnight. The catalyst was filtered through a pad of Celite and the filtrate was

concentrated to isolate amine, **200** (440 mg, quant) as a pale yellow solid: m.p = 175-176 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR:  $\delta$  = 7.09 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 6.93 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 6.77 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 6.74 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 5.79 (br, 2H), 3.75 (s, 2H), 3.74 (s, 3H), 3.70 (s, 3H), 3.68 (s, 2H), 3.03 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR:  $\delta$  = 158.4, 158.0, 147.4, 132.4, 130.4, 130.4, 129.6, 128.9, 121.0, 114.1, 113.9, 55.3, 55.3, 31.8, 29.5, 28.5; IR (KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): = 3374, 3296, 3123, 2954, 2838, 1764, 1610, 1550, 1510, 1462, 1249, 1178, 1033, 819, 758; HR-ESIMS (*m*/*z*): Calcd. for  $C_{20}H_{24}N_3O_2$  [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 338.1863, found 338.1871.

### 4,5-Bis(4-methoxybenzyl)-1-methyl-2-(3-methylimidazolidine-2,4-dione)imino--1*H*-imidazole (2f): Naamidine G



*N,O*-Bis(trimethysilyl)acetamide (1.00 mL, 4.1 mmol) was added to a solution of 1methylparabanic acid (526 mg, 4.1 mmol) in dry CH<sub>3</sub>CN under an N<sub>2</sub> atmosphere and the resulting mixture was heated at reflux temperature for 1h. Then, the solvent was

removed by distillation and to the resulting yellow residue in toluene (3 mL) was added amine **200** (277 mg, 0.8 mmol) under N<sub>2</sub>. After, this mixture was heated at 85 ° C overnight, water (5 mL) was added and the organic layer was extracted in to EtOAc. The dried organic layer (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) was concentrated to afford a yellow residue, which was purified over silica gel (EtOAc/hexanes, 3/7) to provide **2f** (287 mg, 78%) as a yellow powder: m.p = 195-196 °C (lit.<sup>12</sup> m.p = 94 °C); <sup>1</sup>H NMR:  $\delta$  = 10.04 (br, 1H), 7.10 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 6.90 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 6.80 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 6.77 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 3.89 (s, 2H), 3.88 (s, 2H), 3.76 (s, 6H), 3.47 (s, 3H), 3.15 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR:  $\delta$  = 162.3, 158.6, 158.3, 155.7, 146.5, 145.0, 135.7, 131.5, 129.4, 129.1, 129.0, 127.0, 114.3, 114.1, 55.4, 32.3, 30.0, 28.7, 24.7; IR (KBr, cm-1): = 3241, 2931, 2835, 1788, 1738, 1656, 1511, 1451, 1302, 1248, 1177, 1036, 744, 697; HR-ESIMS (*m/z*): Calcd. for C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>26</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>4</sub> [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 448.1979, found 448.1984.

#### Synthesis of 155 from 197:

TFA (0.60 mL, 7.8 mmol) was added to a solution of **197** (1.31 g, 3.9 mmol) in anhyd MeOH (20 mL) at rt. and the mixture was then heated at 55 °C overnight. Satd. aq. solution of NaHCO<sub>3</sub> was used to neutralize the above reaction mixture, and the aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (30 mLx3). Combined organic layers were washed with water and brine, then dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated to provide **155** (1.37 g, >95%) as a pale yellow oil: <sup>1</sup>H NMR:  $\delta$  = 7.34 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 7.23 (s, 1H), 6.86 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 6.77 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 6.71 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 5.26 (s, 1 H), 3.93 (s, 2H), 3.75 (s, 6H), 3.34 (s, 3H), 3.29(s, 3H).

### 2-Azido-5-[4-methoxybenzyl]-4-[methoxy-(4-methoxyphenyl)]methyl-1-methyl-1*H*-imidazole (201):



Following the general procedure for azidation, *n*-Butyl lithium (1.4 M solution in hexanes, 2.66 mL, 3.7 mmol), **155** (1.45 g, 3.4 mmol) in dry THF (20 mL) and TsN<sub>3</sub> (0.80 g, 4.1 mmol) were used to obtain the crude product, which was purified through a short

column of silica gel (hexane/EtOAc, 4:1) to isolate **201** (891 mg, 67%) as a reddish brown oil: <sup>1</sup>H NMR:  $\delta = 7.41$  (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 6.90 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 6.84 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 6.76 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 5.23 (s, 1 H), 3.85 (s, 2H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 3.76 (s, 3H), 3.35 (s, 3H), 3.03 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR:  $\delta = 159.0$ , 158.4, 139.8, 136.9, 133.4, 129.9, 129.1, 128.4, 126.1, 114.1, 113.7, 79.1, 56.8, 55.3, 55.3, 29.4, 28.6; IR (neat, cm<sup>-1</sup>) = 2937, 2834, 2138, 1508, 1246, 1174, 1087, 1033, 829; HR-ESIMS (*m*/*z*): Calcd. for C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>23</sub>N<sub>5</sub>NaO<sub>3</sub> [M+Na]<sup>+</sup> 416.1693, found 416.1677.

### 2-Amino-5-(4-methoxybenzyl)-4-[methoxy-(4-methoxyphenyl)]methyl-1-methyl-1*H*-imidazole (202):



Following the general procedure for catalytic reduction, azide **201** (800 mg, 2.0 mmol) in EtOH (10 mL) and 10% Pd-C on charcoal (80 mg) at 1 atm hydrogen were used to afford amine **202** (745 mg, quant) as a pale yellow solid: m.p = 139-140 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OH):  $\delta$  = 7.29 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 6.95

(d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 6.82 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 6.78 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 5.21 (s, 1H), 3.86 (s, 2H), 3.74 (s, 3H), 3.73 (s, 3H), 3.30 (s, 3H), 3.08 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR:  $\delta =$ 159.0, 158.4, 148.9, 133.8, 131.8, 130.7, 128.7, 127.9, 123.0, 113.6, 113.1, 78.5, 55.4, 54.4, 54.4, 28.0, 27.7; IR (KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>) = 3129, 1671, 1510, 1459, 1248, 1176, 1084, 1031, 830, 746; HR-ESIMS (m/z): Calcd. for C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>26</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>3</sub> [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 368.1969, found 368.1970.

### 5-(4-Methoxybenzyl)-4-[methoxy-(4-methoxyphenyl)]methyl-1-methyl-2-(3methylimidazolidine-2,4-dione)imino-1*H*-imidazole (4d): 4-Methoxynaamidine G



Following the general procedure, *N*,*O*-Bis(trimethysilyl)acetamide (0.33 mL, 1.4 mmol) and 1-methylparabanic acid (174 mg, 1.4 mmol) in dry CH<sub>3</sub>CN (15 mL) were used to produce a yellow residue, which was treated with amine **202** (100 mg, 0.3 mmol)

to obtain the product 4d (13 mg, 11%) as a yellow solid after the purification over

silica gel (EtOAc/hexanes, 2/3): <sup>1</sup>H NMR: δ = 7.34 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 6.92 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 6.87 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 6.78 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 5.29 (s, 1H), 3.98 (s, 2H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 3.45 (s, 3H), 3.35 (s, 3H), 3.17 (s, 3H);

**4-Benzoyloxy-4,5-dimethylbenzaldehyde** (203) was prepared following Tanaka's procedure from syringaldehyde.<sup>109</sup>

# 5-(4-Benzyloxy-3,5-dimethoxyphenyl)hydroxymethyl-4-iodo-1-methyl-1*H*imidazole (204):



EtMgBr (3.0 M solution in ether, 7.54 mL, 22.6 mmol) was added to a solution of **81** (7.19 g, 21.5 mmol) in dry  $CH_2Cl_2$ (100 mL) at rt. over ~10 min. After stirring at rt. for 20 min, aldehyde **203** (6.46 g, 23.7 mmol) was added to the reaction followed by 48 h stirring. Then, satd. aq. NH<sub>4</sub>Cl (10 mL) was

added to the reaction and the resulting pale yellow solid was filtered and the filtrate was partitioned with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. The organic layer was dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated to provide a pale yellow solid. The resulting solid was triturated with hexanes, recrystallized with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> to isolate **204** (9.68 g, 95%) as a white solid: m.p = 173-175 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR:  $\delta$  = 7.44 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 7.31-7.24 (m, 4H), 6.57 (s, 2H), 5.98 (s, 1H), 5.18 (s, 1H), 4.98 (s, 2H), 3.75 (s, 6H), 3.43 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR:  $\delta$  = 153.6, 141.1, 137.8, 136.6, 135.9, 135.2, 128.6, 128.2, 127.9, 102.7, 84.6, 75.0, 67.1,56.3, 33.5; IR (neat, cm<sup>-1</sup>): = 3253 (br), 3104, 1585, 1501, 1411, 1338, 1226, 1140, 1033, 908 ; HR-DARTMS (*m*/*z*): Calcd. for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>21</sub>IN<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub> [M]<sup>+</sup> 480.0546; found: 480.0546; Calcd. for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>22</sub>IN<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub> [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 481.0624, found 481.0624.

#### 5-(4-Benzyloxy-3,5-dimethoxybenzyl)-4-iodo-1-methyl-1*H*-imidazole (205a):



Et<sub>3</sub>SiH (1.00 mL, 6.2 mmol) and TFA (0.40 mL, 5.2 mmol) were added to a solution of **204** (0.50 g, 1.0 mmol) in anhydrous CHCl<sub>3</sub> (20 mL) at rt. and the resulting mixture was heated at reflux temperature for 24 h under nitrogen atmosphere. After cooling to rt., reaction was quenched by the

addition of satd. aq. NaHCO<sub>3</sub>. The aqueous layer was extracted several times with CHCl<sub>3</sub> and the combined organic extracts were dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated. The residue was purified by chromatography (EtOAc) to isolate **205a** (0.14 g, 28%) as a pale brown semi solid: <sup>1</sup>H NMR:  $\delta = 7.44$  (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 7.36 (s, 1H), 7.30 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 7.25 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 1H), 6.31 (s, 2H), 4.95 (s, 2H), 3.87 (s, 2H), 3.73 (s, 6H), 3.40 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR:  $\delta = 153.8$ , 139.6, 137.9, 135.9, 133.1, 128.5, 128.2, 127.9, 105.2, 85.0, 75.1, 56.3, 32.7, 31.0; IR (neat, cm<sup>-1</sup>): = 3107, 2939, 1588, 1494, 1460, 1420, 1237, 1215, 1187, 1100, 978,758 ; HR-ESIMS (*m*/*z*): Calcd. for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>22</sub>IN<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 465.0670, found 465.0669.

#### 5-[(3,5-Dimethoxy-4-hydroxy)benzyl]-4-iodo-1-methyl-1*H*-imidazole (205b):



From above reaction, **205b** (0.11 g, 27%) as a pale yellow solid: m.p = 210-212 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-D6):  $\delta$  = 7.40 (s, 1H), 6.34 (s, 2H), 5.47 (br, 1H), 3.90 (s, 2H), 3.82 (s, 6H), 3.45 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR:  $\delta$  = 148.6, 140.6, 134.7, 133.7, 128.4, 106.1, 85.1, 56.5, 32.6, 30.0; IR (neat, cm<sup>-1</sup>): = 3107, 2936 (br), 1595,

1514, 1499, 1413, 1242, 1214, 1113, 1037, 838, 811, 765, 737; HR-DARTMS (*m/z*): Calcd. for C<sub>13</sub>H<sub>16</sub>IN<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 375.0200, found 375.0226.

#### 4-Benzoyloxy-4,5-dimethylbenzyl bromide (206):

Aldehyde **203** was reduced to 4-benzoyloxy-4,3-dimethylbenzylalcohol with NaBH<sub>4</sub>,<sup>154</sup> and this alcohol was brominated using PBr<sub>3</sub> and pyridine in Et<sub>2</sub>O.<sup>122</sup>

### 5-(4-Benzyloxy-3,5-dimethoxyphenyl)hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-1*H*-imidazole-4carbaldehyde (207):



EtMgBr (3.0 M in ether, 13.8 mL, 41.4 mmol) was added into a solution of **204** (9.03 g, 18.8 mmol) in dry THF (200 mL) at rt., and the resulting mixture was stirred for 20 min. Then, *N*methylformanilide, **165** (2.78 mL, 22.6 mmol) was added to the reaction mixture followed by stirring for 33 h. Half

saturated NH<sub>4</sub>Cl (30 mL) was added to quench the reaction and the organic layer was extracted with EtOAc, dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated to provide the crude product, which was purified through a short plug of silica gel (EtOAc→Acetone) to isolate **207** as a pale yellow solid (5.52 g, 77%): m.p = 132-134 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR:  $\delta$  = 9.82 (s, 1H), 7.42 (d, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 7.38 (s, 1H), 7.29 (t, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 7.25 (m, 1H), 6.50 (s, 2H), 6.23 (s, 1H), 4.94 (s, 2H), 3.71 (s, 6H), 3.47 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR:  $\delta$  = 188.4, 153.8, 141.7, 139.9, 138.0, 137.7, 136.6, 136.2, 128.5, 128.2, 127.9, 103.4, 75.1, 66.7, 56.3, 33.1; IR (neat, cm<sup>-1</sup>): = 3253 (br), 3106, 2938, 1680, 1587, 1502, 1450, 1415, 1230, 1100, 1056, 824 ; HR-DARTMS (*m*/*z*): Calcd. for C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>23</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub> [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 383.1601, found 383.1597.

5-(4-Benzyloxy-3,5-dimethoxyphenyl)hydroxymethyl-4-[hydroxyl-(4methoxyphenyl)]methyl-1-methyl-1*H*-imidazole (208):



Following the general procedure for this Grignard reaction, *p*-bromoanisole, (7.23 mL, 56.5 mmol), magnesium turnings (1.35 g, 56.5 mmol) and a small crystal of iodine in THF (100 mL) and a solution of **207** (5.40 g, 14.1 mmol) in THF (50 mL) were used to obtain a crude product, which was purified through a short plug of silica gel (EtOAc) to isolate **208** (4.38 g, 63%) as a pale yellow oil, which was used in the next step

directly without further characterization.

### 6-Benzyloxy-5,7-dimethoxy-4-(4-methoxyphenyl)-1-methyl-1*H*-naphtho[2,3*d*]imidazole (209):



Et<sub>3</sub>SiH (11.41 mL, 71.4 mmol) and TFA (4.81 mL, 62.5 mmol) were added to a solution of **208** (4.38 g, 8.9 mmol) in anhydrous  $CH_2Cl_2$  (100 mL) at rt. and the resulting mixture was stirred for 24 h under nitrogen atmosphere. Then, the reaction was quenched by the

addition of satd. aq. solution of NaHCO<sub>3</sub>. The aqueous layer was extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> several times and the combined extracts were dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>), and concentrated. The residue was purified by chromatography (EtOAc $\rightarrow$  acetone) to provide **209** (3.30 g, 81%) as a pale brown solid; m.p = 194-197 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR:  $\delta$  = 7.87 (s, 1H), 7.61 (s, 1H), 7.53 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.45 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 7.36 (t, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 7.30 (t, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 7.08 (s, 1H), 7.05 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 5.10 (s,

2H), 3.96 (s, 3H), 3.89 (s, 3H), 3.74 (s, 3H), 3.37 (s, 3H);  $^{13}$ C NMR:  $\delta = 158.2, 152.1,$ 150.6, 146.6, 142.9, 139.8, 138.0, 134.4, 132.4, 131.6, 130.9, 129.7, 128.4, 128.3, 127.9, 119.6, 112.7, 104.0, 102.3, 75.2, 60.9, 55.8, 55.4, 31.0; IR (neat,  $cm^{-1}$ ): = 2929, 2831, 1607, 1514, 1451, 1330, 1274, 1236, 1145, 1075, 1027, 826, 740 ; HR-DARTMS (m/z): Calcd. for C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>27</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub> [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 455.1971, found 455.1983.

*p*-Methoxybenzylbromide was prepared from the bromination of *p*-methoxybenzyl alcohol using Schiller's protocol.<sup>122</sup>

4,5-diiodo-1-(N,N-dimethylsulfonyl)-1H-imidazole (210) was prepared from 4,5diiodo-1*H*-imidazole following previous work done by our group.<sup>50</sup>

#### 1-(*N*,*N*-dimethylsulfonyl)-4-iodo-5-(4-methoxybenzyl)-1*H*-imidazole (211):



EtMgBr (3.0 M solution in ether, 8.60 mL, 25.8 mmol) was  $Me_2NO_2S$  added to a solution of **210** (7.19 g, 21.5 mmol) in dry CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (150 mL) at rt. The resulting mixture was stirred at rt. for 20 min and 1.0 M solution of CuCN.2LiCl in dry THF (26.0 mL, 26.0 mmol) was added followed by *p*-methoxybenzyl bromide

(3.80 mL, 25.8 mmol). The orange reaction solution was

stirred at rt. for 48 h and poured into half sat. NH<sub>4</sub>Cl containing 2% concentrated NH<sub>3</sub> (50 mL). After stirring for 20 min, the resulting solid was filtered off and the filtrate was partitioned with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (3x50 mL). The organic layer was dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>), concentrated and purified by chromatography (EtOAc/hexane, 3:7) to afford 211 (6.41 g, 65%) as a pale yellow solid: m.p = 76-78 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR:  $\delta$  = 7.87 (s. 1H), 6.99 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 6.77 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 6.37 (s, 2H), 4.09 (s, 2H), 3.71 (s, 3H), 2.49 (s, 6H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR:  $\delta = 158.5$ , 139.7, 137.9, 132.5, 129.1, 114.0, 90.6, 55.4, 37.6, 29.9; IR (neat, cm<sup>-1</sup>): = 3111, 2919, 1514, 1459, 1415, 1240, 1173, 1174, 1095, 960, 802 ; HR-DARTMS (*m*/*z*): Calcd. for C<sub>13</sub>H<sub>17</sub>IN<sub>3</sub>O<sub>3</sub>S [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 422.0030, found 422.0047.

#### 4-(4-Benzyloxy-3,5-dimethoxybenzyl)-1-(N,N-dimethylsulfonyl)-5-(4-

### methoxybenzyl)-1H-imidazole (212):



Following the above procedure, EtMgBr (3.0 M solution in ether, 4.98 mL, 14.9 mmol), **211** (5.72 g, 13.6 mmol) in dry  $CH_2Cl_2$  (150 mL), 1.0 M solution of CuCN.2LiCl in dry THF (16.3 mL, 16.3 mmol) and **206** (6.87 g, 20.4 mmol) were

used to synthesize **212** (5.18 g, 70%) as a pale yellow oil after the purification by chromatography (EtOAc:hexane, 1:1): <sup>1</sup>H NMR:  $\delta = 7.94$  (s. 1H), 7.48 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 7.33 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 7.27 (t, J = 7.33 Hz, 1H), 6.94 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 6.77 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 6.37 (s, 2H), 4.94 (s, 2H), 4.14 (s, 2H), 3.78 (s, 2H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 3.71 (s, 6H), 2.57 (s, 6H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR:  $\delta = 158.4$ , 153.4, 141.3, 138.1, 138.0, 135.6, 134.8, 130.3, 129.9, 128.9, 128.5, 128.2, 127.8, 114.0, 106.0, 75.1, 56.1, 55.4, 37.5, 34.0, 28.1; IR (neat, cm<sup>-1</sup>): = 2929, 2857, 1691, 1507, 1393, 1252, 1124, 909, 836, 779 ; HR-DARTMS (m/z): Calcd. for C<sub>29</sub>H<sub>34</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>6</sub>S [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 552.2163, found 552.2180.

187

### 5-(4-Benzyloxy-3,5-dimethoxybenzyl)-4-(4-methoxybenzyl)-1-methyl-1*H*imidazole (214):



Methyl trifluoromethanesulfonate (0.95 mL, 8.7 mmol) was added dropwise to a solution of **212** (3.96 g, 7.2 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (50 mL), at 0 °C under N<sub>2</sub> and stirred for 4 h at the same temperature.<sup>114</sup> Then, the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the crude pale

yellow oil was dissolved in dry acetonitrile (30 mL), and benzylamine (0.95 mL, 8.7 mmol) was added to it. After heating at 80 °C for 10 h,<sup>113</sup> solvent was evaporated to provide a crude oil, which was purified with a gradient column (EtOAc:hexanes, 3:1→EtOAc:acetone; 1:1) to isolate **214** (2.96 g, 90%) as a pale brown oil: <sup>1</sup>H NMR:  $\delta = 7.45$  (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 7.40 (s, 1H), 7.31 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 7.27 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 7.19 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 6.77 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 6.15 (s, 2H), 4.96 (s, 2H), 3.88 (s, 2H), 3.87 (s, 2H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 3.64 (s, 6H), 3.34 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR:  $\delta = 157.9$ , 153.8, 138.8, 137.9, 136.8, 135.5, 134.1, 133.1, 129.5, 128.5, 128.2, 127.9, 125.5, 113.9, 105.1, 75.1, 56.1, 55.3, 32.8, 31.9, 29.5; IR (neat, cm<sup>-1</sup>): = 2929, 2857, 1691, 1507, 1391, 1251, 1176, 1150, 910; HR-ESIMS (*m*/*z*): Calcd. for C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>31</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub> [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 459.2278, found 459.2278.

# 2-Azido-5-(4-benzyloxy-3,5-dimethoxybenzyl)-4-(4-methoxybenzyl)-1-methyl-1*H*-imidazole (216):



*n*-Butyl lithium (1.6 M solution in hexanes, 1.31 mL, 2.1 mmol) was added dropwise to a stirred solution of **214** (870 mg, 1.9 mmol) in dry THF (20 mL) at -78 °C, and the reaction was stirred for 1h. The cooling bath was removed for 10 min, then the reaction

mixture was re-cooled to -78 °C, and then TrisN<sub>3</sub> (706 mg, 2.3 mmol) was added. After stirring for an additional 45 min at -78 °C, the reaction mixture was quenched by the addition of satd. aq. NH<sub>4</sub>Cl (5 mL). The aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (3x15 mL), and the combined organic extracts were dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated to provide a pale brown oil, which was purified through a short column of silica gel (hexane/EtOAc, 7:3) to isolate azide **216** (600 mg, 63%) as a pale brown oil: <sup>1</sup>H NMR:  $\delta$  = 7.46 (d, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 7.38-7.26 (m, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 3H), 7.21 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 6.79 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 6.16 (s, 2H), 4.95(s, 2H), 3.85 (s, 2H), 3.80 (s, 2H), 3.76 (s, 3H), 3.64 (s, 6H), 3.08 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR:  $\delta$  = 158.0, 153.7, 139.2, 137.9, 136.5, 135.5, 134.0, 132.9, 129.5, 128.6, 128.2, 127.9, 124.6, 113.9, 105.0, 75.0, 56.1, 55.3, 32.7, 30.0, 29.6; IR (neat, cm<sup>-1</sup>): = 2929, 2857, 2129, 1691, 1507, 1391, 1252, 1150, 1124, 909, 836, 779 ; HR-ESIMS (*m*/*z*): Calcd. for C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>30</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>4</sub> [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 500.2292, found 500.2290.

### 2-Amino-5-(3,5-dimethoxy-4-hydroxybenzyl)-4-(4-methoxybenzyl)-1-methyl-1*H*imidazole (1h): Naamine G



Azide **216** (600 mg, 1.2 mmol) was dissolved in EtOH (15 mL) and stirred overnight under a hydrogen atmosphere (55 psi) in the presence of 20%  $Pd(OH)_2$  on charcoal (100 mg) at rt. The catalyst was filtered through a pad of Celite and the filtrate was

concentrated to isolate naamine G, **1h** (430 mg, 95%) as a greenish-yellow solid; m.p = 218-220 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OH):  $\delta$  = 7.17 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 6.84 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 6.34 (s, 2H), 3.92 (s, 2H), 3.84 (s, 2H), 3.74 (s, 3H), 3.69 (s, 6H), 3.23 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR:  $\delta$  = 158.8, 148.3, 146.5, 134.3, 129.8, 129.2, 127.3, 122.8, 122.4, 114.0, 105.2, 55.5, 54.5, 28.8, 28.3, 27.9; IR (neat, cm<sup>-1</sup>): = 3244 (br), 3004, 2836, 1667, 1654, 1609, 1500, 1461, 1429, 1245, 1216, 1110, 1022; HR-DARTMS (*m*/*z*): Calcd. for C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>26</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>4</sub> [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 384.1918, found 384.11907.

### 5-(3,5-Dimethoxy-4-hydroxybenzyl)-4-(4-methoxybenzyl)-1-methyl-2-(3methylimidazolidine-2,4-dione)imino-1*H*-imidazole (2g): Naamidine H



Following the general procedure for this reaction, N,O-Bis(trimethysilyl)acetamide (0.63 mL, 2.6 mmol) and 1-methylparabanic acid (331 mg, 4.1 mmol) in dry CH<sub>3</sub>CN (10 mL) were used to produce 3-trimethylsilyl-1-methylparabanic acid. After removing the

solvent, naamine G, 1h (198 mg, 0.5 mmol) was added and the mixture was heated at

80 ° C overnight in dry toluene (5 mL). Usual workup and purification over silica gel (EtOAc/hexanes, 4/6) provided naamidine H (**2g**) as a yellow amorphous solid (205 mg, 80%): m.p = 204-205 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR:  $\delta$  = 7.14 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 6.98 (br, 1H), 6.78 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 6.14 (s, 2H), 3.89 (s, 2H), 3.88 (s, 2H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 3.69 (s, 6H), 3.49 (s, 3H), 3.47 (s, 3H), 3.16 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR:  $\delta$  = 162.3, 158.3, 155.5, 147.4, 146.6, 144.7, 136.1, 133.7, 131.7, 129.4, 128.1, 126.7, 114.1, 104.7, 56.3, 55.4, 32.3, 30.0, 29.7, 24.8; IR (neat, cm<sup>-1</sup>): = 3501, 3212, 2929, 2837, 1784, 1718, 1652, 1511, 1392, 1113, 1039, 1020, 918 ; HR-DARTMS (*m*/*z*): Calcd. for C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>28</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>6</sub> [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 494.2034, found 494.2049.

### 4-Nitrobenzenesulfonyl {5-[4-*tert*-butyldimethylsilanyloxybenzyl]-1-methyl-1*H*imidazol-4-yl}-(4-methoxyphenyl)methanoate (79c):



DIEA (0.12 mL, 0.7 mmol) and 4-nitrophenylsulfonyl chloride (152 mg, 0.7 mmol) were added to a solution of **77** (200 mg, 0.5 mmol) in dry  $CH_2Cl_2$  (8 mL) at rt. and stirred for 22 h. After evaporating the solvents, the residue was diluted with water and extracted with EtOAc. The organic phase was washed with dil. HCl, half satd. aq. NaHCO<sub>3</sub> and brine respectively. After

drying over anhyd. Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, it was concentrated and the residue was purified over silica gel using 100% EtOAc to isolate **79c** (36 mg, 10%) as a pale yellow solid: m.p = 182-185 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR :  $\delta$  = 8.17 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 7.72 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 7.51 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 7.43 (s, 1H), 6.87 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 6.78 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 6.71 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 5.25 (s, 1H), 3.98 (d, *J* = 17.1 Hz, 1H), 3.90 (d, *J* = 17.1 Hz,

1H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 3.37 (s, 3H), 0.96 (s, 9H), 0.16 (s, 1H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR:  $\delta$  =160.2, 154.7, 150.5, 143.8, 137.8, 132.3, 131.5, 131.0, 130.6, 129.4, 129.3, 123.8, 123.2, 120.5, 113.8, 69.3, 55.4, 32.1, 28.6, 25.7, 18.3, -4.3; IR (neat, cm<sup>-1</sup>) = 2931, 2858, 1607, 1531, 1510, 1349, 1305, 1255, 1146, 914, 841, 782, 733; HR-ESIMS (*m/z*): Calcd. for C<sub>31</sub>H<sub>38</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>7</sub>SSi [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 623.2121, found 623.2130.

### 4-tert-Butyldimethylsilanyloxyphenyl-4-methoxybenzyl alcohol (227):<sup>156</sup>



A few drop of *p*-bromoanisole (from 3.17 mL, 25.4 mmol) was added drop wise to a two neck round bottom flask containing, freshly crushed oven dried,

magnesium turnings (0.61 g, 25.4 mmol) and a small crystal of iodine in THF (30 mL). This mixture was then heated at 45 °C under nitrogen until the iodine color faded. The rest of the *p*-bromoanisole was added drop wise while maintaining a gentle reflux. After addition was completed, the mixture was heated to reflux for 1 h and then, cooled to rt. Then, a solution of **146** (1.50 g, 6.3 mmol) in THF (10 mL) was added to it followed by stirring at reflux for 12 h. Then, it was cooled to 0 ° C; 20 mL of satd. aq. NH<sub>4</sub>Cl was added and the organic layer was extracted with EtOAc (3x25 mL), washed once with brine, dried over anhyd. Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated to afford thick yellow oil, which was purified by a short plug of silica gel with 10% EtOAc in hexanes to isolate above alcohol (2.18 g, quant) as a yellow solid: m.p = 76-79 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR:  $\delta$  = 7.27 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 7.26 (s, 1H), 7.21 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 6.86 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 6.79 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 5.75 (d, *J* = 3.3 Hz, 1H), 0.97 (s, 9H), 0.18 (s, 6H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR:  $\delta$  = 159.0, 155.1, 136.9, 136.4, 127.9, 127.8, 120.0, 113.9, 75.5, 55.4, 25.8, 18.3, -4.3; IR (neat, cm<sup>-1</sup>): = 3379(br),
2955, 2930, 2858, 1608, 1509, 1251, 1169, 1035, 838, 780: HR-ESIMS (m/z): = Calcd. for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>22</sub>O<sub>2</sub>Si [M-H<sub>2</sub>O]<sup>+</sup> 327.1775 found 327.1777; Calcd. for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>28</sub>O<sub>3</sub>NaSi [M+Na]<sup>+</sup> 367.1700, found 367.1678.

### 4-tert-Butyldimethylsilanyloxyphenyl-(4-methoxyphenyl)methanone (228):



Manganese dioxide (2.27 g, 26.1 mmol) was added to a solution of **227** (0.90 g, 2.6 mmol) in dichloromethane (15 mL) and the resulting

suspension was heated to reflux for 18 h. After cooling, the suspension was filtered through a pad of Celite and the Celite pad was washed with dichloromethane (50 mL). Then, the combined organics were concentrated in *vacuo* to isolate ketone **228** (0.80 g, 90%) as a pale yellow oil: <sup>1</sup>H NMR:  $\delta = 7.79$  (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 7.72 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 6.95 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 6.89 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 3.88 (s, 3H), 1.00 (s, 9H), 0.25 (s, 6H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR:  $\delta = 194.7$ , 162.9, 159.6, 132.3, 132.2, 131.4, 130.8, 119.7, 113.5, 55.6, 25.7, 18.3, -4.2; IR (neat, cm<sup>-1</sup>): = 2956, 2930, 2858, 1650, 1601, 1507, 1304, 1257, 1163, 1031, 911, 840, 783; HR-ESIMS (*m*/*z*): Calcd. for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>27</sub>O<sub>3</sub>Si [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 343.2693, found 343.1693.

### 4-*tert*-Butyldimethysilanyloxyphenyl-(5-[1,3]dioxolan-2-yl-1-methyl-1*H*imidazol-4-yl)-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-methanol (229):



A solution of EtMgBr (3.0 M in ether, 0.74 mL, 2.2 mmol) was added to a solution of **179** (596 mg, 2.1 mmol) in dry THF (5 mL) at rt. over 3 min. The resulting mixture was stirred at rt. until all the starting material consumed, and then **228** (802 mg, 2.3 mmol) in dry THF

(3 mL) was added followed by stirring for 24 h. Saturated aq. NH<sub>4</sub>Cl (2 mL) was added to quench the reaction and the organic layer was extracted with EtOAc (2x5 mL) and washed once with brine. The EtOAc solution was dried (anhyd. Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated to provide the crude product, which was purified by a short plug of silica gel (10% $\rightarrow$ 20% $\rightarrow$ 40% EtOAc in hexanes) to provide **229** (153 mg, 14%) a pale yellow solid; m.p = 48-50 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR:  $\delta$  = 7.37 (s, 1H), 7.23 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz,2H), 7.15 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz,2H), 6.83 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz,2H), 6.75 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 4.95 (s, 1H), 4.77 (s, 1 H), 3.96-3.91 (m, 2H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 3.70-3.67 (m, 2H), 3.67 (s, 3H), 0.97 (s, 9H), 0.17 (s, 6H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR:  $\delta$  = 158.8, 155.0, 149.4, 139.1, 138.5, 138.1, 129.3, 129.2, 121.5, 119.4, 113.2, 97.3, 77.8, 64.9, 64.9, 55.3, 33.5, 25.8, 18.3, -4.3; IR (KBr, cm-1): = 3227 (br), 3119, 2955, 2932, 2855, 1607, 1508, 1390, 1253, 1167, 1085, 1068, 912, 834; HR-ESIMS (*m*/*z*): Calcd. for C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>37</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub> [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 497.2466, found 497.2403; Calcd. for C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>36</sub>N<sub>2</sub>NaO<sub>5</sub> [M+Na]<sup>+</sup> 519.2286, found 519.2323.

194

## 4-*tert*-Butyl-dimethylsilanyloxyphenyl-(5-[1,3]dioxolan-2-yl-1-methyl-1Himidazol-4-yl)methanol (230):



A 3.0 M solution of EtMgBr in ether (2.98 mL, 8.9 mmol) was instilled into a solution of **179** (2.27 g, 8.1 mmol) in dry THF (20 mL) at rt over 10 min. After stirring for 20 min further, a solution of **146** (4.79 g, 20.3 mmol) in dry

THF (10 mL) was added to above Grignard species at rt. After stirring for 24 h, satd. aq. NH<sub>4</sub>Cl (5 mL) was added to quench the reaction and the organic layer was extracted with EtOAc (2x15 mL) and washed once with brine. Combined organic layers were dried over anhyd. Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated to provide a crude product, which was purified by using a gradient column chromatography (100% EtOAc  $\rightarrow$ 10% MeOH in EtOAc) to isolate a mixture of **230** (3.05 g, 96%) and **231** (50 mg, 4%) as a pale yellow oil.

**Data for 230:** <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OH): δ = 7.53 (s, 1H), 7.24 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.75 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 6.14 (s, 1 H), 5.82 (s, 1H), 4.11 (m, 2H), 3.95 (m, 2H), 3.69 (s, 3H), 0.97 (s, 9H), 0.15 (s, 6H).

### 5-[1,3]dioxolan-2-yl-1-methyl-1*H*-imidazole (231):



From above reaction, <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OH):  $\delta = 7.60$  (s, 1H), 7.03 (s, 1H), 5.88 (s, 2H), 4.11-4.08 (m, 2H), 3.99-3.97 (m, 2H), 3.69 (s, 3H).

#### 4-tert-Butyldimethylsilanyloxyphenyl-(5-[1,3]dioxolan-2-yl-1-methyl-1H-

#### imidazol-4-yl)methanone (232):



Manganese dioxide (6.90 g, 78.1 mmol) was added to a solution of alcohol **230** (3.05 g, 8.8 mmol) in dichloromethane (30 mL) and the resulting suspension was heated under reflux for 24 h. After cooling to rt, solid

particles were filtered through a pad of Celite, and the Celite was washed with dichloromethane (30 mL) and the combined organic layers were concentrated under reduce pressure to provide the ketone **232** (2.54 g, 84%) as pale yellow solid: m.p = 135-136 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR:  $\delta$  = 8.15 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 7.44 (s, 1H), 7.88 (d, *J*= 8.8 Hz, 2H), 6.54 (s, 1 H), 4.21-4.13 (m, 2H), 4.10-4.04 (m, 2H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 0.98 (s, 9H), 0.22 (s, 6H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR:  $\delta$  = 188.0, 159.9, 141.7, 138.8, 133.0, 131.6, 131.3, 119.6, 96.9, 65.3, 33.6, 25.7, 18.3, -4.3; IR (KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): = 3126, 3057, 2955, 2894, 2855, 1638, 1594, 1565, 1504, 1467, 1377, 1266, 1221, 1162, 1063, 950, 910, 782, 654; HR-ESIMS (*m*/*z*): Calcd. for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>29</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub>Si [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 389.1891, found 389.1914; Calcd. for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>28</sub>N<sub>2</sub>NaO<sub>4</sub>Si [M+Na]<sup>+</sup> 411.1711, found 411.1736.

#### Synthesis of 229 from 232:

A few drops of *p*-bromoanisole (from 3.27 mL, 26.2 mmol) was added drop wise to a two neck round bottom flask containing, freshly crushed oven dried, magnesium turnings (0.63 g, 26.2 mmol) and a small crystal of iodine in THF (25 mL). This mixture was then heated at 45 °C under nitrogen until the iodine color faded. The rest of the *p*-bromoanisole was added drop wise maintaining a gentle reflux. After addition was completed, the mixture was heated to reflux for 1 h and cooled to rt.

Then, a solution of **232** (2.54 g, 6.5 mmol) in THF (10 mL) was added to the above mixture. The resulting mixture was stirred at reflux for overnight and cooled to 0 ° C; 20 mL of satd. aq. NH<sub>4</sub>Cl was added and the organic layer was extracted with EtOAc (3x25 mL), washed once with brine, dried over anhyd. Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated to give thick brown oil, which was purified by a short plug of silica gel (75% EtOAc in hexanes) to isolate **229** (3.20 g, 99%).

### 4-[(4-*tert*-Butyldimethylsilanyloxyphenyl)-hadroxy-(4-methoxyphenyl)]methyl-1methyl-1*H*-imidazole-5-carbaldehyde (233a):



A 10% solution of HCl (10 mL) was added to **229** (6.29 g, 12.7 mmol) in THF (100 mL) and the resulting cloudy reaction was stirred at rt. overnight. Then, the reaction was neutralized with satd. aq. NaHCO<sub>3</sub> and the aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (2x 50 mL), and

combined organic layers were dried over anhyd. Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated to provide the crude material, which was purified over silica gel (1:1 $\rightarrow$ 3:1 EtOAc in hexanes) to isolate **233a** (3.07 g, 54%) and **233b** (1.71 g, 40%).

**Data for 233a:** A pale yellow solid: m.p = 52-55 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR:  $\delta$  = 9.12 (s, 1H), 7.45 (s, 1H), 7.22 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 7.15 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 6.83 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 6.76 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 4.55 (s, 1H), 3.90 (s, 3H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 0.96 (s, 9H), 0.18 (s, 6H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR:  $\delta$  = 182.5, 159.5, 159.1, 155.3, 141.2, 138.4, 137.9, 129.1, 129.1, 127.5, 119.6, 113.5, 78.7, 55.3, 35.1, 25.7, 18.3, -4.3; IR (KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): = 3212 (br), 2955, 2857, 1665, 1606, 1513, 1467, 1389, 1249, 1170, 1036, 914, 841, 780; HR-ESIMS (*m*/*z*): Calcd. for C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>32</sub>N<sub>2</sub>NaO<sub>4</sub>Si [M+Na]<sup>+</sup> 475.2029, found 475.2057.

### 4-[Hydroxy-(4-hydroxyphenyl)-(4-methoxyphenyl)]methyl-1-methyl-1H-

#### imidazole-5-carbaldehyde (233b):



137.4, 129.2, 129.0, 127.6, 115.2, 113.5, 78.9, 55.3, 35.2; IR (KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): = 3306 (br), 3008, 1956, 1857, 1660, 1609, 1509, 1349, 1251, 1172, 1013, 915, 832; HR-ESIMS (m/z): Calcd. for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>18</sub>N<sub>2</sub>NaO<sub>4</sub> [M+Na]<sup>+</sup> 361.1159, found 361.1175.

### 4-[4-*tert*-Butyldimethylsilanyloxyphenyl-4-methoxyphenyl]methyl-1-methyl-1*H*imidazole-5-carbaldehyde (234) from 233b:



TFA (2.09 mL, 27.2 mmol) was added to a solution of **233b** (1.71 g, 5.1 mmol) in dry  $CH_2Cl_2$  (20 mL), and to the resulting blood-red reaction was added  $Et_3SiH$  (4.35 mL, 27.2 mmol) at rt. After stirring for 19 h, reaction mixture was neutralized with satd. aq. NaHCO<sub>3</sub> and the aqueous layer was extracted with  $CH_2Cl_2$  (3x15 mL), and combined

organic layers were dried over anhyd. Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated to provide the crude product, which was purified over silica gel (1:1 $\rightarrow$ 3:1 EtOAc in hexanes) to isolate **234** (1.08 g, 61%) as pale yellow solid: m.p = 81-84 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR:  $\delta$  = 9.67 (s, 1H), 7.53 (s, 1H), 7.15 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 6.92 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 6.80 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 6.52 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 5.74 (s, 1H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 3.73 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR:  $\delta$  = 179.9, 158.4, 157.9, 155.6, 142.7, 134.2, 132.9, 130.0, 129.8, 127.2, 115.8, 114.1, 55.3, 47.9, 34.8; IR (KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): = 3110 (br), 2975, 2836, 1665, 1610, 1511, 1446, 1352, 1249, 1176, 1032, 823; HR-ESIMS (m/z): Calcd. for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>19</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 323.1390, found 323.1404; Calcd. for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>18</sub>N<sub>2</sub>NaO<sub>3</sub> [M+Na]<sup>+</sup> 345.1210, found 345.1229.

Synthesis of 234 from 233a: Following the above procedure, TFA (2.04 mL, 26.5 mmol), 233a (3.00 g, 6.6 mmol) in dry  $CH_2Cl_2$  (20 mL) and  $Et_3SiH$  (4.23 mL, 26.5 mmol) were used to synthesize 234 (1.70 g, 80%).

### 5-[4-*tert*-Butyldimethylsilanyloxyphenyl-4-methoxyphenyl]methyl-1-methyl-1*H*imidazole-4-carbaldehyde (226):



NaH (60% in mineral oil, 0.19 g, 4.8 mmol) was added to a solution of **234** (1.30 g, 4.0 mmol) in dry THF (25 mL) at rt. After stirring for 25 min, TBSCl (0.70 g, 4.4 mmol) was added to the reaction mixture and stirred overnight. Water (2 mL) was added to the reaction and extracted

with EtOAc (3x15 mL). Combined organic layers were dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated to provide crude material, which was purified over silica gel (3:7  $\rightarrow$ 7:3 EtOAc in hexanes) to isolate **226** (1.21 g, 70%) as a pale yellow oil: <sup>1</sup>H NMR:  $\delta$  = 9.76 (s, 1H), 7.54 (s, 1H), 7.17 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 7.10 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 6.82 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 6.75 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 5.74 (s, 1H), 3.88 (s, 3H), 3.76 (s, 3H), 0.96 (s, 9H), 0.17 (s, 6H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR:  $\delta$  = 179.5, 158.4, 157.9, 154.4, 142.9, 135.0, 134.6, 130.0, 129.9, 127.2, 120.0, 114.0, 55.3, 47.9, 34.6, 25.7, 18.2, -4.3; IR (KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): = 2955, 2930, 2857, 1665, 1508, 1252, 1174, 1035, 915, 839, 782; HR-ESIMS (*m/z*):

Calcd. for  $C_{25}H_{33}N_2O_3Si [M+H]^+$  437.2255, found 437.2269; Calcd. for  $C_{25}H_{32}N_2NaO_3Si [M+Na]^+$  459.2074, found 459.2040.

### 4-(4-*tert*-Butyldimethylsilanyloxyphenyl-4-methoxyphenyl)methyl-5hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-1*H*-imidazole (225):



NaBH<sub>4</sub> (50 mg, 1.3 mmol) was added to a solution of **226** (1.13 g, 2.6 mmol) in 30:1 mixture of THF-H<sub>2</sub>O (15.5 mL). After stirring at rt. for 5 min, water was added to quench the reaction and the organic layer was extracted with EtOAc (2x15 mL). The combined organic layers

were dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated to provide **225** (1.11 g, quant) as a white solid: m.p = 72-74 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR:  $\delta$  = 7.34 (s, 1H), 7.12 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 7.05 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 6.80 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 6.73 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 5.40 (s, 1H), 4.39 (s, 2H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 3.62 (s, 3H), 0.95 (s, 9H), 0.15 (s, 6H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR:  $\delta$  = 158.1, 154.2, 142.6, 137.6, 136.3, 135.7, 129.9, 129.8, 127.1, 199.9, 113.8, 55.3, 53.2, 48.1, 31.7, 25.7, 18.2, -4.3; IR (KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): = 2955, 2930, 2857, 1665, 1508, 1252, 1174, 1035, 915, 839, 782; HR-ESIMS (*m*/*z*): Calcd. for C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>35</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>Si [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 439.2411, found 439.2435; Calcd. for C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>34</sub>N<sub>2</sub>NaO<sub>3</sub>Si [M+Na]<sup>+</sup> 461.2231, found 461.2258.

#### Synthesis of 225 from 229:

A mixture of **229** (3.00 g, 6.0 mmol),  $BF_3.OEt_2$  (3.83 mL, 30.2 mmol) and  $Et_3SiH$  (9.65 mL, 60.4 mmol) in dichloromethane was stirred at rt. for 24 h under argon atmosphere. After addition of triethylamine (3 mL), the reaction mixture was filtered through a pad of Celite and the filtrate was concentrated. The resulting residue was

purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (EtOAc) to isolate **225** (306 mg, 11%) and **235** (697 mg, 21%).

### 4-(4-*tert*-Butyldimethylsilanyloxyphenyl-4-methoxyphenyl)methyl-5triethylsilanyloxymethyl-1-methyl-1*H*-imidazole (235):



132.9, 132.2, 129.9, 129.8, 120.5, 114.4, 55.4, 52.2, 47.3, 46.1, 33.6, 25.7, 18.2, 8.8, -4.4; IR (neat, cm<sup>-1</sup>): = 3527, 3157, 2930, 2857, 1608, 1560, 1447, 1254, 1024, 914, 759; HR-ESIMS (m/z): Calcd. for C<sub>31</sub>H<sub>49</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>Si<sub>2</sub> [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 553.3203, found 325.1545, consistence with double desilylated product; C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>21</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 325.1552.

#### 5-(4-tert-Butyldimethylsilanyloxybenzyl)-1-N,N-dimethylsulfonyl-4-iodo-1H-

imidazole (236)



EtMgBr (3.0 M solution in ether, 6.44 mL, 19.3 mmol) was added to a solution of **210** (7.50 g, 17.6 mmol) in dry  $CH_2Cl_2$ (100 mL) at rt. and stirred for 15 min. Then, 1.0 M solution of CuCN.2LiCl in dry THF (20 mL, 2 mmol) was added followed by the bromide **144** (5.7 g, 18.9 mmol). Resulting dark brown

solution was stirred at rt. for 48 h and poured into half sat. NH<sub>4</sub>Cl containing 2%

concentrated NH<sub>3</sub> (50 mL). After stirring for 20 min, the resulting solid was filtered off and the filtrate was partitioned with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (3x50 mL). The organic layer was dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) , concentrated and purified by chromatography (EtOAc/hexane, 3.5:6.5) to afford **236** (4.00 g, 49%) as a pale yellow oil: <sup>1</sup>H NMR:  $\delta$  = 7.91 (s. 1H), 6.98 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 6.75 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 4.13 (s, 2H), 2.49 (s, 3H), 0.95 (s, 9H), 0.15 (s, 6H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR:  $\delta$  = 154.6, 139.7, 132.6, 129.8, 129.1, 120.3, 90.6, 37.5, 30.0, 25.7, 18.3, -4.3; IR (neat,cm<sup>-1</sup>): = 2961, 2928, 2858, 1690, 1507, 1390, 1251, 1145, 1092, 909, 834, 778, 723; HR-DARTMS (*m*/*z*): Calcd. for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>29</sub>IN<sub>3</sub>O<sub>3</sub>SSi [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 522.0738, found 522.0759.

### 5-(4-*tert*-Butyldimethylsilanyloxybenzyl)-1-*N*,*N*-dimethylsulfonyl-4-formyl-1*H*imidazole (237):



EtMgBr (3.0 M solution in ether, 2.68 mL, 8.0 mmol) was added to a solution of **236** (4.00 g, 7.7 mmol) in dry  $CH_2Cl_2$ (40 mL) at rt. and stirred for 20 min. Then, **165** (1.04 mL, 8.4 mmol) was added to above reaction and was stirred for overnight. After the addition of water (10 mL), organic layer

was extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (3x25 mL). The organic layer was dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>), concentrated and purified by chromatography (EtOAc/hexane, 2:8) to isolate **237** (2.39 g, 74%) as a pale yellow oil: <sup>1</sup>H NMR:  $\delta = 10.04$  (s, 1H), 7.95 (s. 1H), 6.97 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 6.72 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 4.52 (s, 2H), 2.56 (s, 3H), 0.94 (s, 9H), 0.14 (s, 6H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR:  $\delta = 187.5$ , 154.7, 139.0, 138.6, 137.0, 129.5, 129.2, 120.4, 37.7, 28.4, 25.7, 18.3, -4.3; IR (neat, cm<sup>-1</sup>): = 2953, 2929, 2857, 1691, 1507, 1391, 1251,

1150, 1124, 1005, 910, 836; HR-DARTMS (*m/z*): Calcd. for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>30</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>4</sub>SSi [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 424.1721, found 424.1741.

# 5-(4-*tert*-Butyldimethylsilanyloxybenzyl)-1-*N*,*N*-dimethylsulfonyl-4-

### hydroxymethyl-1*H*-imidazole (238):



NaBH<sub>4</sub> (105 mg, 2.8 mmol) was added to a solution of **237** (2.36 g, 5.6 mmol) in 30:1 mixture of THF-H<sub>2</sub>O (31 mL). After stirring at rt. for 10 min, water was added to quench the reaction and the organic layer was extracted with EtOAc (2x15 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over

Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated to provide **238** (2.35 g, quant) as a pale yellow oil: <sup>1</sup>H NMR:  $\delta = 7.93$  (s. 1H), 6.98 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 6.75 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 4.53 (s, 2H), 4.16 (s, 2H), 2.55 (s, 3H), 0.96 (s, 9H), 0.15 (s, 6H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR:  $\delta = 154.5$ , 141.2, 138.2, 130.6, 129.1, 126.7, 120.3, 57.1, 37.5, 28.1, 25.7, 18.3, -4.3; IR (neat, cm<sup>-1</sup>): = 3200 (br), 2928, 2856, 1690, 1507, 1391, 1251, 1177, 1142, 1000, 834, 779, 725 ; HR-DARTMS (*m*/*z*): Calcd. for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>32</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>4</sub>SSi [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 426.1877, found 426.1867.

### 4-Bromomethyl-5-(4-tert-butyldimethylsilanyloxybenzyl)-1-N,N-

### dimethylsulfonyl-1*H*-imidazole (239a):



*N*-Bromosuccinimide (150 mg, 0.8 mmol) was added portionwise over a 5 min to a stirred solution of **238** (300 mg, 0.7 mmol) and PPh<sub>3</sub> (222 mg, 0.9 mmol) in dichloromethane (15 mL) at 0 °C. The reaction was stirred for 2 h at the same temperature then quenched with satd. aq. NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (10 mL). The aqueous layer was extracted with dichloromethane (2x10 mL), combined organic layers were dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated to provide the crude orange oil, which was immediately purified over silica gel (EtOAc) to isolate **239** (277 mg, 80%) as a light orange oil, which was used in the next step without full characterization: <sup>1</sup>H NMR:  $\delta$  = 7.93 (s. 1H), 6.99 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 6.76 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 4.36 (s, 2H), 4.17 (s, 2H), 2.57 (s, 3H), 0.96 (s, 9H), 0.16 (s, 6H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR:  $\delta$  = 154.7, 138.3, 138.3, 129.9, 129.2, 128.1, 120.4, 37.6, 28.5, 25.7, 25.2, 18.3, -4.3.

#### Unknown compound 239b:

MsCl (0.04 mL, 0.5 mmol) was added to a stirred solution of **238** (115 mg, 0.3 mmol) and Et<sub>3</sub>N (0.09 mL, 0.7 mmol) in dichloromethane (5 mL) at 0 °C. After stirring for 30 min at the same temperature, water (2 mL) was added to the reaction and the reaction mixture was washed with 10% cold HCl (3 mL) and satd. aq.NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solutions. The organic layer was dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated to provide a crude mixture, which was purified over silica gel (EtOAc) to isolate **239b** (126 mg) as a pale yellow oil: <sup>1</sup>H NMR:  $\delta$  = 7.91 (s. 1H), 6.96 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 6.73 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 4.45 (s, 2H), 4.15 (s, 2H), 3.65 (s, 4H), 3.11 (s, 6H), 2.55 (s, 3H), 0.93 (s, 9H), 0.13 (s, 6H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR:  $\delta$  = 154.7, 138.3, 138.1, 130.0, 129.2, 128.4, 120.4, 52.6, 38.5, 37.6, 31.7, 28.3, 25.7, 18.3, -4.3.

### 5-[4-Hydroxyphenyl-(4-methoxyphenyl)]methyl-1-methyl-1*H*-imidazol-4-ylmethylene)-4-methyphenylsulfonylhydrazone (241):



Tosylhydrazide (163 mg, 0.9 mmol) was added to a solution of **234** (260 mg, 0.8 mmol) in EtOH at rt., and the reaction was heated to reflux for 3 h. After cooling to rt., solvent was removed under reduce pressure and the crude product was purified over silica (1:1, EtOAc: hexanes $\rightarrow$  1:9, MeOH: EtOAc) to afford **241** (290 mg, 73%) as white solid: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (Acetone-d6):  $\delta = 8.09$  (s,

1H), 8.00 (s, 1H), 7.78 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.52 (s, 1H), 7.34 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.19 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 7.09 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 6.75 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 6.67 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 5.49 (s, 1H), 3.71 (s, 3H), 2.37 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR:  $\delta = 158.1$ , 155.7, 148.5, 143.8, 140.7, 138.6, 136.5, 136.3, 134.9, 130.0, 129.6, 127.9, 122.2, 114.7, 113.2, 78.4, 54.6, 46.8, 33.6, 20.6; IR (neat, cm<sup>-1</sup>): = 3502, 3002, 2915, 1637, 1610, 1500, 1362, 1250, 1177, 772; HR-ESIMS (m/z): Calcd. for C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>27</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>4</sub>S [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 491.1748, found 491.1774; Calcd. for C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>26</sub>N<sub>4</sub>NaO<sub>4</sub>S [M+Na]<sup>+</sup> 513.1567, found 513.1600.

### 5-(4-Hydroxyphenyl-4-methoxyphenyl)methyl-1-methyl-1*H*-imidazol-4-ylmethylenehydrazone (242):



Hydrazine monohydrate (0.32 mL, 6.5 mmol) was added to a solution of **234** (209 mg, 0.6 mmol) in EtOH at rt., and the reaction was heated to reflux for 2 h. After cooling to rt., solvent was removed under reduce pressure and the crude product was purified over silica (1:1, EtOAc: hexanes) to afford **242** (213 mg, 98%) as white solid: m.p = 102-105 °C ; <sup>1</sup>H NMR:  $\delta$  = 7.51 (s, 1H), 7.31 (s, 1H), 7.10 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 6.85 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 6.75 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 6.46 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 5.44 (s, 1H), 3.67 (s, 3H), 2.65 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR:  $\delta$  = 158.0, 155.6, 145.1, 139.3, 135.3, 134.0, 133.7, 130.1, 129.8, 123.7, 115.8, 113.8, 55.3, 47.5, 34.8;

### 4-(4-Hydroxyphenyl-4-methoxyphenyl)methyl-5-diazomethyl-1-methyl-1*H*imidazole (243):



 $MnO_2$  (218 mg, 2.5 mmol) was added to a solution of **242** (168 mg, 0.5 mmol) in dichloromethane at rt. and the reaction was stirred for 1h. Solvent was removed under reduced pressure to afford 243 (146 mg, 87%) as a pink solid, which was used in the next step without further

purification: <sup>1</sup>H NMR:  $\delta$  = 8.48 (s, 1H), 7.46 (s, 1H), 7.16 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 6.88 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 6.76 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 6.43 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 5.56 (s, 1H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 3.70 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (DMSO-d6):  $\delta$  = 157.9, 155.9, 150.2, 148.3, 142.0, 136.7, 134.8, 130.2, 130.1, 123.0, 115.3, 113.9, 55.5, 46.4, 34.8.

254 and 255 were prepared following Larock's protocol.<sup>135</sup>

#### 2-iodo-3-oxo-1-phenyl-spiro[4.5]deca-1,6,9-trien-8-yl-acetate (256):



Alkynone 255 (1.35 g, 6.1 mmol) was dissolved in acetic acid (5 mL) followed by the careful addition of N-

iodosuccinimide (NIS) (1.65 g, 7.3 mmol) to maintain ambient temperature. After stirring the resulting mixture for 30 min, ethyl acetate was added to it followed by aqueous saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> to neutralize the reaction mixture. The EtOAc layer was separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc two more times. Combined organic layers were dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated to provide a crude product which was separated chromatographically with 10% ethyl acetate in hexanes as the eluent to provide a 2:1 mixture of **256** (1.46 g, 60%) as a pale brown oil: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (integrated together, underlined are the corresponding peaks from the minor isomer):  $\delta = 7.42$ -7.35 (m, 3H), 7.24-7.22 (m, 2H), 5.95-5.88 (m, 2H), 5.87-5.81 (m, 2H), <u>5.55</u>, 5.25 (m, 1H), 2.82, <u>2.76</u> (s, 2H), 2.04, <u>1.94</u> (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (minor isomer in parentheses):  $\delta = 201.1(201.0)$ , 180.1(178.9), 170.5(170.5), 135.2(135.0), 132.5(133.8), 130.0(129.9), 128.3(128.0), 127.3(127.9), 126.3(125.4), 105.4(104.8), 63.6(63.4), 51.8(51.4), 46.7(47.6), 21.1(21.0), ; IR (neat, cm<sup>-1</sup>): = 3033, 2924, 1721, 1369, 1236, 1016, 928, 739, 698; HR-ESIMS (*m*/*z*): Calcd. for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>15</sub>INaO<sub>3</sub> [M+Na]<sup>+</sup> 428.9958, found: 428.9926.

### General procedure for cross-coupling reaction of 256:<sup>137</sup>

A 10 mL resealable, thick-walled tube was charged with CuX (X = I, Br, CN: 5%-100%), iodo-ketone **256** (100 mg, 0.3 mmol) and base (Cs<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>, K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> or K<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>: 1.5 -2 equiv). The tube was evacuated and back filled with nitrogen. Then, the ligand (10%-200%), formamide (0.01 mL, 0.3 mmol) and THF (3 mL) were added under nitrogen. The pressure tube was sealed with a Teflon cap, immersed in a preheated oil bath at 70 °C and the reaction mixture was stirred following reaction progress by TLC. After the reaction was allowed to reach to rt., EtOAc was added. The reaction

mixture was filtered through a pad of silica eluting with EtOAc. The filtrate was concentrated and the residue was purified by plash chromatography on silica gel provide **259** as brown oil.

#### 2-formylamino-3-oxo-1-phenyl-spiro[4.5]deca-1,6,9-trien-8-yl-acetate (259):



A 10 mL resealable, thick-walled tube was charged with CuI (20 mg, 0.1 mmol), iodo-ketone **256** (841 mg, 2.1 mmol) and  $Cs_2CO_3$  (1.01 g, 3.1 mmol). The tube was evacuated and back filled with nitrogen and *N*,*N*'-

dimethylethylenediamine (0.02 mL, 0.2 mmol), formamide (0.10 mL, 2.5 mmol) and THF (5 mL) were added under nitrogen. The pressure tube was sealed with a Teflon cap, immersed in a preheated oil bath at 70 °C and the reaction mixture was stirred 48 h following reaction progress by TLC. After the resulting pale blue suspension was allowed to reach to rt., EtOAc was added. The reaction mixture was filtered through a pad of silica eluting with EtOAc. The filtrate was concentrated and the residue was purified by plash chromatography on silica gel with 10% ethyl acetate in hexanes to provide **259** as brown oil (334 mg, 50%): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (overlapped signals from both isomers are integrated together, underlined peaks correspond to the minor isomer):  $\delta = 8.88$ , 8.83 (d, J = 11.5 Hz, 1 H), 7.39 (s, 3H), 7.34 (m, 1H), 7.18 (m, 2H), 5.95-5.90 (m, 2H), 5.86-5.80 (m, 2H), 5.59, 5.32 (m, 1H), 2.73, 2.67 (s, 2H), 2.05, 1.95 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (other isomer in parentheses)  $\delta = 199.9$  (199.8), 170.5, 161.8 (162.0), 154.1 (153.5), 133.3 (134.5), 133.9 (133.6), 132.3 (132.5), 129.6 (129.7), 129.1 (128.8), 127.6 (128.1), 126.1 (125.3), 63.6 (63.4), 47.4 (48.2), 46.2 (45.9), 21.2 (21.0); IR

(neat, cm<sup>-1</sup>): = 3195, 3023, 2917, 2850, 1667, 1494, 1441, 1221, 1097, 748, 698; HR-DARTMS (m/z): Calcd. for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>18</sub>NO<sub>4</sub> [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 324.1120, found 324.1230.

#### 3-Oxo-1-phenyl-spiro[4.5]deca-1,6,9-trien-8-yl-acetate (260):



From above reaction, **260** (87 mg, 15%) as a dark brown oil: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (peaks are integrated together, underlined are the peaks from the minor isomer):  $\delta = 7.75-7.72$  (m, 1 H), 7.54-7.51 (m, 1H), 7.43-7.32 (m, 3H), 6.58, 7.51 (s, 1H), 6.01-

5.93. (m, 4 H), 5.78-5.77 (m, 1 H), 2.67, <u>2.60</u> (s, 2H), <u>2.13</u>, 2.11 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (other isomer in parentheses):  $\delta = 205.8 (205.7)$ , 176.9 (175.8), 170.8 (170.6), 135.4 (135.2), 133.9 (133.4), 131.0 (130.8), 129.9 (129.3), 128.7 (128.5), 128.5 (127.8), 124.4 (124.3), 64.2 (64.0), 51.3 (50.7), 48.5 (47.9), 21.3 (21.3); IR (neat, cm<sup>-1</sup>)= 3022, 1726, 1691, 1590, 1568, 1368, 1229, 1012, 966, 863, 754, 647; HR-DARTMS (*m/z*): Calcd. for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>17</sub>O<sub>3</sub> [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 281.1172, found 281.1168.

### 3-Amino-8-hydroxy-4-phenyl-spiro[4.5]deca-3,6,9-trien-2-one (261):



Methylamine hydrochloride (200 mg, 3.0 mmol) and  $K_2CO_3$  (410 mg, 3.0 mmol) were added to a solution of **259** (192 mg, 0.6 mmol) in ethanol (10 mL) and the mixture was heated at reflux temperature overnight. Water was added to

the reaction mixture after evaporating the solvent and the aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (2x10 mL). combined organic layers were dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated to provide a crude product, which was purified over silica gel using 2:3 mixture of EtOAc: hexanes to isolate **261** (30 mg, 20%) as a light brown solid: <sup>1</sup>H

NMR:  $\delta$  = 7.40-7.38 (m, 2H), 7.35-7.32 (m, 2H), 7.28-7.27 (m, 1H), 5.95 (dd, *J* = 3.2, 10.1 Hz, 2H), 5.72 (dd, *J* = 1.8, 10.1 Hz, 2H), 4.37 (s, 1H), 8.84 (s, 2H), 2.58(s, 2H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR  $\delta$  = 201.6, 140.7, 140.1, 135.0, 134.4, 128.7, 128.6, 128.2, 127.5, 61.9, 48.0, 44.9;

### 3-Amino-4-phenyl-2-naphthol (262):



Aminol **261** (23 mg, 0.1 mmol) was added to a solution of cynamide (90 mg, 2.1 mmol) in water. This mixture was acidified to pH 4.5 by careful addition of 10% HCl and the resulting mixture was heated at 90 °C for 3 h. After cooling, the

resulting mixture was made basic to pH 10 with 20% NaOH and the aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (2x10 mL). Combined organic layers were dried ((Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>), concentrated to provide **262** ( 60%) as a brown solid: m.p = 162-164 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (Acetone-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  = 7.58-7.53 (m, 3H), 7.46-7.43 (m, 1H), 7.34-7.32 (m, 2H), 7.17 (s, 1H), 7.10-7.07 (m, 2H), 7.06-7.03 (m, 1H),4.25 (brd, 2H), 2.85 (brd, 2H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (Methanol-d<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  = 145.8, 137.5, 133.7, 130.6, 128.9, 128.8, 128.7, 127.2, 125.7, 123.5, 122.7, 122.1, 120.1, 107.6.

#### 1-Methyl-4-phenyl-1*H*-naphtho[2,3-*d*]imidazole (263):



Methylamine hydrochloride (158 mg, 2.4 mmol) and  $Et_3N$  (0.13 mL, 0.9 mmol) were added to a solution of **259** (153 mg, 0.5 mmol) in ethanol (5 mL) and the mixture was heated at reflux temperature overnight. Water was added to the reaction mixture

after evaporating the solvent and the aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (2x 10

mL). The combined organic layers were dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated to provide a crude product, which was purified over silica gel using 3:2 mixture of EtOAc: hexanes to produce **263** (43 mg, 35%) as a green solid: m. p = 185-188 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR:  $\delta = 8.70$  (d, J = 10.1 Hz, 1H), 8.27 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 8.01 (s, 1H), 7.97 (d, J = 7.8 Hz 2H), 7.54 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 7.47 (t, J = 10.1 Hz, 1H), 7.34 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.09 (t, J = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 7.01 (t, J = 10.1 Hz, 1H), 4.21 9s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR:  $\delta = 155.7$ , 147.1, 135.7, 135.4, 135.2, 133.9, 129.8, 128.8, 128.0, 126.8, 126.5, 122.7, 121.9, 121.4, 117.1, 33.8; IR (neat, cm<sup>-1</sup>): = 3039, 2918, 2844, 1607, 1592, 1572, 1538, 1495, 1456, 1372, 1261, 1171, 1044, 896, 740; HR-ESIMS (*m*/*z*): Calcd. for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>14</sub>N<sub>2</sub> [M+H]<sup>+</sup> : 259.1230, found 259.1227; Calcd. for C<sub>36</sub>H<sub>29</sub>N<sub>4</sub> [2M+H]<sup>+</sup> 517.2387, found 517.2390.

**270** and **252** were prepared following the literature peocedures.<sup>135, 157</sup>

#### 2-iodo-1-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-3-oxo-spiro[4.5]deca-1,6,9-trien-8-yl-acetate (251):



Alkynone **252** (530 mg, 2.1 mmol) was dissolved in acetic acid (5 mL) followed by careful addition of NIS (577 mg, 5.5 mmol) at rt. After stirring the resulting mixture for 15 min, ethyl acetate was added to it followed by satd. aq. NaHCO<sub>3</sub>

to neutralize the reaction mixture. The organic layer was separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate two more times. Combined organic layers were dried ( $Na_2SO_4$ ) and concentrated to provide a crude product which was separated chromatographically with 20% ethyl acetate in hexanes as the eluent to provide a 5:4 mixture of **251** (747 mg, 81%) as a reddish brown oil: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (corresponding peaks

from the minor isomer are underlined):  $\delta = \underline{7.57}$ , 7.32 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H)), 6.88, 6.87 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H),  $\underline{5.95-5.92}$ , 5.94-5.91 (m, 2H), 5.86-5.82,  $\underline{5.85-5.80}$  (m, 2H),  $\underline{5.59}$ , 5.39 (m, 1H),  $\underline{3.82}$ , 3.82 (s, 3H), 2.78,  $\underline{2.71}$  (s, 2H), 2.05,  $\underline{2.01}$  (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (peaks from minor isomer are in parentheses):  $\delta = 201.1$  (200.9), 179.1 (177.6), 170.5 (170.5), 161.1 (160.8), 133.3 (134.3), 129.2 (130.2), 127.3 (127.0), 125.8 (125.0), 113.7 (113.4), 104.2 (103.0), 63.8 (63.5), 55.3, 51.7 (51.3), 47.0 (47.9), 21.2 (21.1); IR (neat, cm<sup>-1</sup>)= 2930, 2837, 1728, 1704, 1603, 1504, 1330, 1226, 1175, 1020, 900, 835, 760; HR-ESIMS (*m*/*z*): Calcd. for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>18</sub>IO<sub>4</sub> [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 437.0244, found 437.0243.

### 3-Iodo-4-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-naphthalen-2-ol (271):



Alkynone **252** (530 mg, 2.1 mmol) was dissolved in acetic acid (5 mL) and NIS (577 mg, 5.5 mmol) was added at once to the reaction at rt. (reaction mixture was warmed up due to reactivity of NIS). After stirring the resulting mixture for 15 min, usual workup provided the crude material, which was purified over

silica gel (1:9 EtOAc: hexanes) to isolate **271** (3.50 g, 31%) and **272** (4.46 g, 17%) **271**, reddish brown solid: m.p = 139-141 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR:  $\delta$  = 7.72 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.43 (t, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 7.34 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 7.19 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.18 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 7.06 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 5.66 (s, 1H), 3.92 (s,3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (DEPT 135°):  $\delta$  = 159.4 (C), 151.1 (C), 146.2 ©, 138.9 (C), 134.7 (C), 131.0 (CH), 129.1 (C), 127.5 (CH), 127.2 (CH), 126.7 (CH), 124.4 (CH), 114.0 (CH), 108.9 (CH), 97.7 (C), 55.4 (CH<sub>3</sub>); IR (neat, cm<sup>-1</sup>): = 3478 (br), 2954, 2833, 1604, 1583, 1510, 1328, 1242, 1213, 1170, 1026, 872, 843, 795, 773, 753; HR-ESIMS (*m*/*z*): Calcd. for C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>14</sub>IO<sub>2</sub>  $[M+H]^+$  377.0033, found 377.0046; Calcd. for  $C_{17}H_{13}INaO_2$   $[M+Na]^+$  398.9853, found 398.9867.

### 1,3-Diiodo-4-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-naphthalen-2-ol (272):



cm<sup>-1</sup>): = 3391 (br), 3062, 2953, 2840, 1605, 1511, 1486, 1371, 1234, 1171, 1027, 749; HR-ESIMS (m/z): Calcd. for C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>13</sub>I<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 502.9005, found 341.1512; Calcd. for C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>12</sub>I<sub>2</sub>NaO<sub>2</sub> [M+Na]<sup>+</sup> 524.8824, found 363.1328. observed ion consistent with MW of 340 Da. This structure was confirmed by X-ray crystallography.

# 2-formylamino-1-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-3-oxo-spiro[4.5]deca-1,6,9-trien-8-yl-acetate (250):



Following the optimized procedure as for **259**; CuI (2 mg, 0.01 mmol), iodo-ketone **251** (102 mg, 0.23 mmol) and  $Cs_2CO_3$  (152 mg, 0.50 mmol), *N*, *N'*-dimethylethylenediamine (0.01 mL, 0.02 mmol),

formamide (0.02 mL, 0.50 mmol) and THF (2 mL) were heated at reflux temperature for 12 h. The crude product was purified with 1:1 mixture of EtOAc: hexanes to isolate 1:1 mixture of **250** (58 mg, 70%) as light brown oil; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (Some peaks are

overlapping and the underlined signals correspond to the other product and the relevant signals are integrated together with the major product):  $\delta = 8.87$ , <u>8.83</u> (two overlapped doublets, 1 H), 7.38, <u>7.38</u> (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.19, <u>7.19</u> (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 6.89, <u>6.89</u> (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 5.98-5.90 (m, 2H), 5.90-5.78 (m, 2H), 5.64, <u>5.44</u> (s, 1H), 3.81, <u>3.81</u> (s, 3H), 2.69, <u>2.62</u> (s, 2H), 2.06, <u>2.01</u>(s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (other isomer in parentheses):  $\delta = 199.8$  (199.7), 170.6 (170.5), 162.0 (162.3), 160.6 (160.8), 154.4 (153.9), 133.9 (134.8), 133.3 (132.7), 129.1 (129.8), 125.8 (125.7), 124.4 (124.5), 114.6 (114.3), 63.8 (63.6), 55.4 (55.4), 47.6 (48.5), 46.1 (45.7), 21.2 (21.1); IR (neat, cm<sup>-1</sup>): = 3317, 3011, 2965, 2828, 1699, 1662, 1604, 1507, 1384, 1283, 1245, 1175, 1030, 804, 734; HR-ESIMS (m/z): Calcd. for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>20</sub>NO<sub>5</sub> [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 354.1341, found 354.1311; Calcd. for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>19</sub>NNaO<sub>5</sub> [M+Na]<sup>+</sup> 376.1161, found 376.1129.

#### 1-(4-Methoxy-phenyl)-3-oxo-spiro[4.5]deca-1,6,9-trien-8-yl-acetate (276):



From above reaction, **276** (15 mg, 20%) was isolated as a 1;1 mixture of dark brown soilid: m.p = 92-95 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR: δ = 7.72, 7.42 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 6.75 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 4 H), 6.37, 6.34 (s, 1H), 5.89-5.81 (m, 4H), 5.74, 5.64 (m, 1H), 3.70,

3.68 (s, 3H), 2.49,2.42 (s, 2H), 2.04,2.00(s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR(other isomer in parentheses):  $\delta = 205.6$  (205.5), 176.0 (175.2), 170.9 (170.6), 161.9 (161.8), 136.1 (135.5), 130.5 (129.8), 127.7 (127.1), 126.2 (125.9), 124.1 (123.9), 114.2 (114.0), 64.3 (64.1), 55.5, 51.3 (50.8), 48.2 (47.7), 21.3; IR (neat, cm-1): = 2841, 1728, 1680, 1600, 1585, 1508, 1238, 1176, 1022, 869, 806, 757; HR-DARTMS (*m*/*z*): Calcd. for  $C_{19}H_{19}O_4$  [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 311.1278, found 311.1285.

### 1-Methyl-4-(4-methoxyphenyl)-1*H*-naphtho[2,3-*d*]imidazole (278):



A solution of methylamine in methanol (8.03 M, 0.05 mL,0.4 mmol) was added to amide **250** (120 mg, 0.4 mmol) in preabsorbed silica (1g). After stirring at rt. for overnight, Zn(BH<sub>4</sub>) in THF (4.0 M, 0.10 mL, 0.4 mmol) was added to above reaction, and stirred for 2 h. After removing the solvent, crude product was

purified over silica gel (1:1 EtOAc: hexanes) to isolate **278** (30 mg, 30%) as a light brown solid: m. p = 158-160 °C ; <sup>1</sup>H NMR:  $\delta$  = 8.07 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 8.00 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 7.79 (s, 1H), 7.57 (d, *J* = 8.7, 2H), 7.45 (tt, *J* = 1.4, 7.3 Hz, 1H), 7.35 (tt, *J* = 1.4, 7.3 Hz, 1H), 7.12 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 3.92 (s, 3H), 3.91 (s, 1H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR  $\delta$  = 159.1, 147.5, 142.5, 134.9, 132.3, 131.1, 129.6, 128.9, 128.3, 127.8, 126.5 124.4, 123.5, 114.0, 104.6, 55.4, 31.2; IR (neat, cm<sup>-1</sup>): = 3054, 2920, 2844, 1667, 1513, 1241, 1174, 1024, 828, 746; HR-ESIMS (*m*/*z*): Calcd. for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>17</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 289.1335, found 289.1335.

### APPENDIX 1

# <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

1-Trimethylsilylethoxymethyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1*H*-benzimidazole (**91d**)







### APPENDIX 2

### <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

3-Trimethylsilylethoxymethyl-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]non-2-ene-4-one (92d)







### **APPENDIX 3**

### <sup>1</sup>H, <sup>13</sup>C and DEPT NMR Spectra of

(1R\*, 6S\*, 8R\*/8S\*)-9-benzenesulfonyl-12-methyl-7-oxa-8-phenyl-9,10,12-

triazatricyclo[4.3.3.0]dodec-10-ene (94a)








# <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

(1*R*\*,6*S*\*,8*R*\*/8*S*\*)-9-Benzenesulfonyl-7-oxa-8-phenyl-9,10,12-

triazatricyclo[4.3.3.0]dodec-10-ene (94c-i)







### <sup>1</sup>H, <sup>13</sup>C and DEPT NMR Spectra of

(1*R*\*,6*S*\*,8*R*\*/8*S*\*)-9-Benzenesulfonyl-7-oxa-8-phenyl-9,10,12-

triazatricyclo[4.3.3.0]dodec-10-ene (94c-ii)









# <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

(1*R*\*,6*S*\*,8*R*\*/8*S*\*)- 9-Benzenesulfonyl-8-(4-nitrophenyl)-7-oxa-9,10,12-

triazatricyclo[4.3.3.0]dodec-10-ene (94d-i)







# <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

(1*R*\*,6*S*\*,8*R*\*/8*S*\*)- 9-Benzenesulfonyl-8-(4-nitrophenyl)-7-oxa-9,10,12-

triazatricyclo[4.3.3.0]dodec-10-ene (94d-ii)







# <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

2-Azido-1-benzyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1*H* -benzimidazole (**97**)







# <sup>1</sup>H, <sup>13</sup>C and DEPT NMR Spectra of

2-Azido-1-(azidophenylmethyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1*H*-benzimidazole (98)









# <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

2-Azido-1-dimethylaminosulfonyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydrobenzimidazole (99)







# <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

2-Amino-1-benzyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1*H*-benzimidazole (100)







# <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

2-Amino-1-dimethylaminosulfonyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1*H*-benzimidazole (101)




# <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

1-Benzyl-2-phthalimidoyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1*H*-benzimidazole (**103**)









<sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

1-Dimethylaminosulfonyl-2-phthalimidoyl 4,5,6,-7-tetrahydro-1*H*-benzlimidazole

(104)







# <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

2-Azido-3-benzyl-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]non-2-ene-4-one (105)







## <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

3-benzyl-2-phthalimidoyl-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]non-2-ene-4-one (106a)







<sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

N-(3-Benzyl-4-oxo-1,3-diaza-spiro[4.4]non-1-en-2-yl)-phthalamic acid methyl ester

(**106b**)







# <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

2-Amino-3-benzyl-1,3-diazaspiro[4.4]non-2-ene-4-one (106c)







<sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

(1R\*, 6S\*, 8R\*/8S\*) - N-[9-Benzenesulfonyl-12-benzyl-8-(4-nitrophenyl)-7-oxa-interval (12-benzyl-8) - (12-be

9,10,12-triaza-tricyclo[4.3.3.0]dodec-10-en-11-yl]-phthalamic acid methyl ester

(**107a**)









<sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

 $(1R^*, 6S^*, 8R^*/8S^*)$ -N-[9-Benzenesulfonyl-12-benzyl-8-(4-nitrophenyl)-7-oxa-

9,10,12-triaza-tricyclo[4.3.3.0]dodec-10-en-11-yl]-phthalamic acid methyl ester

(**107b**)








<sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

 $\label{eq:2-Dimethylaminosulfonylimino-3a-hydroxy-7a-methoxyoctahydrobenzimidazole$ 

(**108a**)





### <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

 $\label{eq:2-Dimethylaminosulfonylimino-3a,7a-dihydroxyhexahydrobenzimidazole~(108b)$ 





<sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

8, 11 - Bis (N,N-dimethyl sulfonylimino) - 7, 9, 10, 12 - tetra azatricyclo [4.3.3.0] dodecane

(120)





# <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

1-Benzyl-2-methylcarbamato-1,3-diazaspiro[4,4]non-1-en-4-one (106d)







<sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

4,5,6-trihydrocyclopentaimidazo[1,2-a]pyrimidine (134)







### <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

1-Methyl-4,5,6-trihydrocyclopentaimidazolium[1,2-*a*]pyrimidine (**135**)







### <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

 $5\-(4\-t\-Butyldimethylsiloxyphenyl) hydroxymethyl-4\-iodo-1\-methyl-1H\-imidazole$ 

(147)







# <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

5-(4-hydroxybenzyl)-4-iodo-1-methyl-1*H*-imidazole (148)







### <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

5-(4-t-Butyldimethylsilyloxybenzyl)-4-iodo-1-methyl-1H-imidazole (80)







### <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

 $\{5-(4-t-Butyldimethylsilyloxybenzyl)-1-methyl-1H-imidazol-4-yl\}-(4-t-Butyldimethylsilyloxybenzyl)-1-methyl-1H-imidazol-4-yl\}-(4-t-Butyldimethylsilyloxybenzyl)-1-methyl-1H-imidazol-4-yl\}-(4-t-Butyldimethylsilyloxybenzyl)-1-methyl-1H-imidazol-4-yl\}-(4-t-Butyldimethylsilyloxybenzyl)-1-methyl-1H-imidazol-4-yl]-(4-t-Butyldimethylsilyloxybenzyl)-1-methyl-1H-imidazol-4-yl]-(4-t-Butyldimethylsilyloxybenzyl)-1-methyl-1H-imidazol-4-yl]-(4-t-Butyldimethylsilyloxybenzyl)-1-methyl-1H-imidazol-4-yl]-(4-t-Butyldimethylsilyloxybenzyl)-1-methyl-1H-imidazol-4-yl]-(4-t-Butyldimethylsilyloxybenzyl)-1-methyl-1H-imidazol-4-yl]-(4-t-Butyldimethylsilyloxybenzyl)-1-methyl-1H-imidazol-4-yl]-(4-t-Butyldimethylbi)-1H-imidazol-4-yl]-(4-t-Butyl$ 

methoxy)phenylmethanone (149)






# <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

5-(4-*t*-Butyldimethylsilyloxybenzyl)-1-methyl-1*H*-imidazole-4-carbaldehyde (**152**)







# <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

5-(4-*t*-Butyldimethylsilyloxybenzyl)-1-methyl-1*H*-imidazole (**153**)







# <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

5-(4-t-Butyl dimethyl silyloxy benzyl)-4-[hydroxy-(4-methoxy phenyl)] methyl-1-interval and interval and in

methyl-1*H*-imidazole (**77**)







# <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

5-(4-Methoxy benzyl)-4-[methoxy-(4-methoxy phenyl)] methyl-1-methyl-1H-imidazole

(155)









<sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

4-(4-t-Butyldimethylsilanyloxybenzyl)-1,3-dimethyl-5-[hydroxy-(4-

methoxyphenyl)]methyl- 3H-imidazol-1-ium iodide (156)







### <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

5-(4-Methoxy-benzyl)-5-[methoxy-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-methyl]-3-methyl-3,5-

dihydro-imidazol-4-one (157)







# <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

5-(4-t-Butyl dimethyl silyloxy benzyl)-4-[methoxy-(4-methoxy phenyl)] methyl-1-interval and interval and in

methyl-1*H*-imidazole (**76**)





### <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

2-Azido-5-(4-t-butyldimethylsilyloxybenzyl)-4-[methoxy-(4-methoxyphenyl)] methyl-interval and the second second

1-methyl-1*H*-imidazole (**158**)







# <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

imidazole (159)






## <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

2-Amino-5-(4-t-butyldimethylsilyloxybenzyl)-4-[methoxy-(4-methoxyphenyl)]

methyl-1-methyl-1*H*-imidazole (160)







### <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

 $\label{eq:2-Amino-5-(4-hydroxybenzyl)-4-[methoxy-(4-methoxyphenyl)]} methyl-1-methyl-1H-interval and interval and interv$ 

imidazole (14-methoxynaamine A) (75)







<sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

5-(4-Hydroxybenzyl)-4-[methoxy-(4-methoxyphenyl)]methyl-1-methyl-1H-imidazole

(161)







# <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

5-[(4-Benzyloxyphenyl)-hydroxy]methyl-4-iodo-1-methyl-1*H*-imidazole (163)







## <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

5-(4-Benzoyloxybenzyl)-4-iodo-1-methyl-1*H*-imidazole (164)









# <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

 $5-(4-Benzoyloxybenzyl)-1-methyl-1 \\ H-imidazole-4-carboxaldehyde~({\bf 166})$ 









## <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

imidazole (167)









## <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

imidazole (168)








## <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

 $2\-Azido-5\-(4\-benzoyloxybenzyl)\-1\-methyl\-4\-[methoxy-(4\-methoxyphenyl)]methyl\-4\-[methoxy-(4\-methoxyphenyl)]methyl\-4\-(4\-methoxyphenyl)]methyl\-$ 

1*H*-imidazole (169)







## <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

4-[Hydroxy-(4-methoxyphenyl)]methyl-4-iodo-1-methyl-1*H*-imidazole (170)







## <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

4-Iodo-1-methyl-5-[methoxy-(4-methoxyphenyl)]methyl-1*H*-imidazole (**171**)





# <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

5-[Methoxy-(4-methoxyphenyl)]methyl-1-methyl-1*H*-imidazole (**172**)





### <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

1-(4-t-Butyldimethylsilyloxybenzyl)-4-[methoxy-(4-methoxyphenyl)]methyl-3-

methyl-3*H*-imidazol-1-ium bromide (**173**)







<sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

4-(t-Butyldimethylsilyloxyphenyl)-{5-[methoxy-(4-methoxyphenyl)]methyl-1-

methyl-1*H*-imidazol-4-yl}methanone (**174**)







### <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

 $\label{eq:2.1} 4-Hydroxyphenyl- \{5-[methoxy-(4-methoxyphenyl)]methyl-1-methyl-1H-imidazol-4-methyl-4$ 

yl}methanone (175)







<sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

 $\label{eq:2.1} 4-(4-t-Butyldimethylsilyloxyphenyl) hydroxymethyl-5-[methoxy-(4-t-Butyldimethylsilyloxyphenyl)] hydroxymethyl-5-[methoxy-(4-t-Butyldimethylsilyloxyphenyl)] hydroxymethyl-5-[methoxy-(4-t-Butyldimethylsilyloxyphenyl]] hydroxymethyl-5-[methoxy-(4-t-Butyldimethylsilyloxyphenyl]] hydroxymethyl-5-[methoxy-(4-t-Butyldimethylsilyloxyphenyl]] hydroxymethyl-5-[methoxy-(4-t-Butyldimethylsilyloxyphenyl]] hydroxymethyl-5-[methoxy-(4-t-Butyldimethylsilyloxyphenyl]] hydroxymethyl-5-[methoxy-(4-t-Butyldimethylsilyloxyphenyl]] hydroxymethyl-5-[methoxy-(4-t-Butyldimethylsilyloxyphenyl]] hydroxymethyl-5-[methoxy-(4-t-Butyldimethylsilyloxyphenyl]] hydroxymethyl-5-[methoxy-(4-t-Butyldimethylsilyloxyphenyl]] hydroxymethyl hyd$ 

methoxyphenyl)]methyl-1-methyl-1*H*-imidazole (176)









# <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

4-Iodo-1-methyl-1*H*-imidazole-5-carboxaldehyde (**178**)





# <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

5-[1,3]Dioxolan-2-yl-4-iodo-1-methyl-1*H*-imidazole (**179**)




<sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

 $\label{eq:2.1} 4-(4-Benzyloxyphenyl) hydroxymethyl-5-([1,3]dioxolan-2-yl)-1-methyl-1 H-imidazole$ 

(180)







<sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

 $\label{eq:2.1} 4-(4-benzy loxy phenyl) hydroxy methyl-1-methyl-1 H-imidazole-5-carboxalde hyde$ 

(**181a**)







# <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

4-(4-Benzyloxybenzyl)-1-methyl-1*H*-imidazole-5-carbaldehyde (181b)







## <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

 $\label{eq:2.1} 4-(4-Benzyloxybenzyl)-5-[hydroxy-(4-methoxyphenyl)] methyl-1-methyl-1H-$ 

imidazole (182)







## <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

 $\label{eq:constraint} 4-(4-Benzyloxybenzyl)-5-[methoxy-(4-methoxyphenyl)]methyl-1-methyl-1H-1-methyl-1H-1-methyl-1H-1-methyl-1-$ 

imidazole (183)







## <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

 $2\-Azido-4\-(4\-benzyloxybenzyl)\-5\-[methoxy\-(4\-methoxy)phenyl]methyl\-1\-methyl\-2\-methyl\-1$ 

1*H*-imidazole (**184**)







# <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

imidazole (185)







### <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

 $(4R^*, 8R^*)$ -2-Azido-4-(4-benzyloxybenzyl)-4-[methoxy-(4-methoxyphenyl)]methyl-

1-methyl-1,5-dihydroimidazol-5-one (epi-186)









### <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

 $(4R^*, 8S^*)$ -2-Azido-4-(4-benzyloxybenzyl)-4-[methoxy-(4-methoxyphenyl)]methyl-

1-methyl-1,5-dihydroimidazol-5-one (186)






### <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

 $(4R^*, 8R^*)$ -2-Amino-4-(4-benzyloxybenzyl)-4-[methoxy-(4-methoxyphenyl)]methyl-

1-methyl-1,5-dihydroimidazol-5-one [ epi-(13)]:

epi-Calcaridine A







### <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

 $(4R^*, 8S^*)$ -2-Amino-4-(4-benzyloxybenzyl)-4-[methoxy-(4-methoxyphenyl)]methyl-

1-methyl-1,5-dihydroimidazol-5-one (13):

Calcaridine A







### <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

 $\label{eq:constraint} 4-(4-Benzyloxyphenyl) hydroxymethyl-5-[methoxy-(4-methoxy)phenyl] methyl-1-$ 

methyl-1*H*-imidazole (187)









# <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

[4-(4-Benzyloxybenzyl)-1-methyl-1 H-imidazol-5-yl]-(4-methoxyphenyl)-methanone

(188)







# <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

4-(Benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yl)hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-1*H*-imidazole (**192**)







# <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

4-(Benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yl)methyl-1-methyl-1*H*-imidazole (**193**)





# <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

 $\label{eq:2-Azido-4-(benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yl)} methyl-1-methyl-1H-imidazole~(194)$ 





## <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

2-amino-4-(benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yl)methyl-1-methyl-1*H*-imidazole (**7b**):

Preclathridine A





## <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

2-(3-methylimidazolidine-2,4-dione)imino-4-(4-Benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-ylmethyl-1-

methyl-1*H*-imidazole (8b): Clathridine A




## <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

4-Iodo-5-(4-methoxybenzyl)-1-methyl-1*H*-imidazole (**195**)





## <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

5-(4-Methoxybenzyl-1-methyl-1*H*-imidazole-4-carbaldehyde (**196**)





### <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

 $\label{eq:constraint} 4-[hydroxy-(4-methoxyphenyl)] methyl-5-(4-methoxybenzyl)-1-methyl-1 H-imidazole$ 

(197)







## <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

4,5-Bis(4-methoxybenzyl)-1-methyl-1*H*-imidazole (198)







## <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

 $\label{eq:2-Azido-4,5-bis} (4-methoxybenzyl)-1-methyl-1 \\ H-imidazole~(\mathbf{199})$ 







## <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

2-Amino-4,5-bis(4-methoxybenzyl)-1-methyl-1*H*-imidazole (**200**)







### <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

4, 5-Bis (4-methoxy benzyl) - 1-methyl - 2-(3-methylimidazolidine - 2, 4-dione) imino - 1H-interval (1-methyl) - 1-methyl - 2-(3-methylimidazolidine - 2, 4-dione) - 1H-interval (1-methyl) - 1-methyl - 2-(3-methylimidazolidine - 2, 4-dione) - 1H-interval (1-methyl) - 1-methyl - 2-(3-methylimidazolidine - 2, 4-dione) - 1H-interval (1-methyl) - 1-methyl - 2-(3-methylimidazolidine - 2, 4-dione) - 1H-interval (1-methyl) - 1-methyl - 2-(3-methylimidazolidine - 2, 4-dione) - 1H-interval (1-methyl) - 1-methyl - 2-(3-methylimidazolidine - 2, 4-dione) - 1H-interval (1-methyl) - 1-methyl - 2-(3-methylimidazolidine - 2, 4-dione) - 1H-interval (1-methyl) - 1-methyl - 2-(3-methylimidazolidine - 2, 4-dione) - 1H-interval (1-methyl) - 2-(3-methylimidazolidine - 2, 4-dione) - 1H-interval (1-methyl) - 2-(3-methylimidazolidine - 2, 4-dione) - 1H-interval (1-methyl) - 2-(3-methylimidazolidine - 2, 4-dione) - 1H-interval (1-methylimidazolidine - 2, 4-dione) - 1H-interval (1-me

imidazole (2f): Naamidine G







# <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

 $\label{eq:2-Azido-5-[4-methoxybenzyl]-4-[methoxy-(4-methoxyphenyl)] methyl-1-methyl-1} H-1000 Herber (1-1000 Herber (1-1000$ 

imidazole (201)







# <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

 $\label{eq:2-Amino-5-(4-methoxybenzyl)-4-[methoxy-(4-methoxyphenyl)]} methyl-1-methyl-1H-1-methyl-1H-1-methyl-1H-1-methyl-1-meth$ 

imidazole (202)







### <sup>1</sup>H NMR Spectrum of

5-(4-Methoxybenzyl)-4-[methoxy-(4-methoxyphenyl)]methyl-1-methyl-2-(3-

 $methylimidazolidine-2, 4-dione) imino-1 \\ H-imidazole~({\bf 4d}):~ 4-Methoxynaamidine~G$ 




## <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

5-(4-Benzyloxy-3, 5-dimethoxyphenyl) hydroxymethyl-4-iodo-1-methyl-1 H-imidazole

(204)





## <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

 $5-(4-Benzyloxy-3, 5-dimethoxybenzyl)-4-iodo-1-methyl-1 \\ H-imidazole~({\bf 205a})$ 





# <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

5-[(3,5-Dimethoxy-4-hydroxy)benzyl]-4-iodo-1-methyl-1*H*-imidazole (**205b**)





### <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

5- (4-Benzy loxy-3, 5-dimethoxy phenyl) hydroxy methyl-1-methyl-1H-imidazole-4-

carbaldehyde (207)







## <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

6-Benzyloxy-5,7-dimethoxy-4-(4-methoxyphenyl)-1-methyl-1*H*-naphtho[2,3-

*d*]imidazole (**209**)









## <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

 $1-(N,N-dimethyl sulfonyl)-4-iodo-5-(4-methoxybenzyl)-1H-imidazole~({\bf 211})$ 





## <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

 $\label{eq:2.1} 4-(4-Benzyloxy-3,5-dimethoxybenzyl)-1-(N,N-dimethylsulfonyl)-5-(4-N)-1-(N,N-dimethylsulfonyl)-5-(4-N)-1-(N,N-dimethylsulfonyl)-5-(4-N)-1-(N,N-dimethylsulfonyl)-5-(4-N)-1-(N,N-dimethylsulfonyl)-5-(4-N)-1-(N,N-dimethylsulfonyl)-5-(4-N)-1-(N,N-dimethylsulfonyl)-5-(4-N)-1-(N,N-dimethylsulfonyl)-5-(4-N)-1-(N,N-dimethylsulfonyl)-5-(4-N)-1-(N,N-dimethylsulfonyl)-5-(4-N)-1-(N,N-dimethylsulfonyl)-5-(4-N)-1-(N,N-dimethylsulfonyl)-5-(4-N)-1-(N,N-dimethylsulfonyl)-5-(4-N)-1-(N$ 

methoxybenzyl)-1*H*-imidazole (**212**)







## <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

 $5\-(4-Benzyloxy-3,5-dimethoxybenzyl)\-4\-(4-methoxybenzyl)\-1-methyl\-1H\-imidazole$ 

(214)









## <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

imidazole (216)








## <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

 $2\-Amino-5\-(3,5\-dimethoxy-4\-hydroxybenzyl)\-4\-(4\-methoxybenzyl)\-1\-methyl\-1\-Herbitichendryl)\-4\-(4\-methoxybenzyl)\-1\-methyl\-1\-Herbitichendryl)\-4\-(4\-methoxybenzyl)\-1\-methyl\-1\-Herbitichendryl)\-1\-Herbitichendryl)\-1\-methyl\-1\-Herbitichendryl)\-1\-methyl-1\-Herbitichendryl)\-1\-methyl-1\-Herbitichendryl)\-1\-methyl-1\-Herbitichendryl)\-1\-methyl-1\-Herbitichendryl)\-1\-methyl-1\-Herbitichendryl)\-1\-Herbitichendryl)\-1\-methyl-1\-Herbitichendryl)\-1\-Herbitichendryl)$ 

imidazole (1h): Naamine G







<sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

5-(3,5-Dimethoxy-4-hydroxybenzyl)-4-(4-methoxybenzyl)-1-methyl-2-(3-

methylimidazolidine-2,4-dione)imino-1*H*-imidazole (**2g**): Naamidine H







# <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

 $\label{eq:2.1} \ensuremath{\texttt{4-Nitrobenzenesulfonyl}} \ensuremath{\texttt{5-[4-tert-butyldimethylsilanyloxybenzyl]-1-methyl-1} H-\ensuremath{\texttt{1-methyl-1}} \ensuremath{\texttt{1-methyl-1}} \ens$ 

imidazol-4-yl-(4-methoxyphenyl)methanoate (79c)







# <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

4-*tert*-Butyldimethylsilanyloxyphenyl-4-methoxybenzyl alcohol (227)







## <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

 $\label{eq:228} 4-\textit{tert-Butyldimethylsilanyloxyphenyl-(4-methoxyphenyl)methanone} \ (\mathbf{228})$ 







## <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

yl)-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-methanol (229)









<sup>1</sup>H Spectrum of

4-yl)methanol (230)





<sup>1</sup>H Spectrum of

5-[1,3]dioxolan-2-yl-1-methyl-1*H*-imidazole (**231**)



## <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

 $\label{eq:2.1} 4-tert-Butyl dimethyl silanyloxy phenyl-(5-[1,3]dioxolan-2-yl-1-methyl-1H-imidazol-4-imidazol$ 

yl)methanone (232)







## <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

 $\label{eq:linear} 4-[(4-\textit{tert-Butyldimethylsilanyloxyphenyl})-hadroxy-(4-\textit{methoxyphenyl})] methyl-1-linear (4-\textit{methoxyphenyl})] methyl-1-line$ 

methyl-1*H*-imidazole-5-carbaldehyde (233a)








# <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

 $\label{eq:constraint} 4-[Hydroxy-(4-hydroxyphenyl)-(4-methoxyphenyl)] methyl-1-methyl-1H-imidazole-$ 

5-carbaldehyde (233b)







# <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

imidazole-5-carbaldehyde (234)







# <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

 $5\-[4\-tert-Butyldimethylsilanyloxyphenyl-4\-methoxyphenyl] methyl-1\-methyl-1H-$ 

imidazole-4-carbaldehyde (226)









# <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

 $\label{eq:2.1} 4-(4-\textit{tert}-Butyl dimethyl silanyloxy phenyl-4-methoxy phenyl) methyl-5-$ 

hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-1*H*-imidazole (225)







# <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

 $\label{eq:2.1} 4-(4-\textit{tert}-Butyl dimethyl silanyloxy phenyl-4-methoxy phenyl) methyl-5-$ 

triethylsilanyloxymethyl-1-methyl-1*H*-imidazole (235)







# <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

5-(4-tert-Butyl dimethyl silanyloxy benzyl)-1-N, N-dimethyl sulfonyl-4-iodo-1H-iodo-

imidazole (236)





# <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

5-(4-tert-Butyl dimethyl silanyloxy benzyl)-1-N, N-dimethyl sulfonyl-4-formyl-1H-interval silanyloxy benzyl)-1-N, N-dimethyl silanyloxy benzyl sila

imidazole (237)





# <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

5-(4-tert-Butyl dimethyl silanyloxy benzyl)-1-N, N-dimethyl sulfonyl-4-hydroxy methyl-1-N, N-dimethyl sulfonyl-4-hydroxy methyl sulfonyl su

1*H*-imidazole (238)





# <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

 $\label{eq:2.1} 4-Bromomethyl-5-(4-\textit{tert-butyldimethylsilanyloxybenzyl})-1-N, N-dimethylsulfonyl-1-N, N-dimethylsulfonyl-1-N$ 

1*H*-imidazole (**239a**)




<sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

Unknown compound (239b)





### <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

5-[4-Hydroxyphenyl-(4-methoxyphenyl)] methyl-1-methyl-1H-imidazol-4-yl-4

methylene)-4-methyphenylsulfonylhydrazone (241)







### <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

5-(4-Hydroxyphenyl-4-methoxyphenyl) methyl-1-methyl-1H-imidazol-4-yl-4-y

methylenehydrazone (242)







### <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

 $\label{eq:2.1} 4-(4-Hydroxyphenyl-4-methoxyphenyl) methyl-5-diazomethyl-1-methyl-1H-$ 

imidazole (243)







# <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

2-iodo-3-oxo-1-phenyl-spiro[4.5]deca-1,6,9-trien-8-yl-acetate (256)









# <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

2-formylamino-3-oxo-1-phenyl-spiro[4.5]deca-1,6,9-trien-8-yl-acetate (259)









# <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

3-Oxo-1-phenyl-spiro[4.5]deca-1,6,9-trien-8-yl-acetate (260)









# <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

3-Amino-8-hydroxy-4-phenyl-spiro[4.5]deca-3,6,9-trien-2-one (261)







<sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

3-Amino-4-phenyl-2-naphthol (262)






# <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

1-Methyl-4-phenyl-1*H*-naphtho[2,3-*d*]imidazole (**263**)







## <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

2-iodo-1-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-3-oxo-spiro[4.5]deca-1,6,9-trien-8-yl-acetate

(251)









<sup>1</sup>H, <sup>13</sup>C and DEPT NMR Spectra of

3-Iodo-4-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-naphthalen-2-ol (271)









## <sup>1</sup>H, <sup>13</sup>C and DEPT NMR Spectra of

1,3-Diiodo-4-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-naphthalen-2-ol (272)











## <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

2-formylamino-1-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-3-oxo-spiro[4.5]deca-1,6,9-trien-8-yl-acetate

(250)









## <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

1-(4-Methoxy-phenyl)-3-oxo-spiro[4.5]deca-1,6,9-trien-8-yl-acetate (276)









# <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of

1-Methyl-4-(4-methoxyphenyl)-1*H*-naphtho[2,3-*d*]imidazole (278)






## REFERENCES

- (1) Sullivan, J. D.; Giles, R. L.; Looper, R. E. Curr. Bioact. Compd. 2009, 5, 39-78.
- (2) Carmely, S.; Kashman, Y. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1987**, *28*, 3003-3006.
- (3) Copp, B. R.; Fairchild, C. R.; Cornell, L.; Casazza, A. M.; Robinson, S.; Ireland, C. M. *J. Med. Chem.* **1998**, *41*, 3909-3911.
- James, R. D.; Jones, D. A.; Aalbersberg, W.; Ireland, C. M. *Mol. Cancer Ther.* 2003, 2, 747-751.
- (5) La Barbera, D. V.; Modzelewska, K.; Glazar, A. I.; Gray, P. D.; Kaur, M.; Liu, T.; Grossman, D.; Harper, M. K.; Kuwada, S. K.; Moghal, N.; Ireland, C. M. Anti-Cancer Drugs. 2009, 20, 425-436.
- (6) Carmely, S.; Ilan, M.; Kashman, Y. *Tetrahedron*. **1989**, *45*, 2193-2200.
- (7) Ciminiello, P.; Fattorusso, E.; Magno, S.; Mangoni, A. *Terrahedron*. **1989**, *45*, 3873-3878.
- (8) Akee, R. K.; Carroll, T. R.; Yoshida, W. Y.; Scheuer, P. J.; Stout, T. J.; Clardy, J. J. Org. Chem. **1990**, 55, 1944-1946.
- (9) Carroll, A. R.; Bowden, B. F.; Coll, J. C. Aust. J. Chem. 1993, 46, 1229-1234.
- (10) Alvi, K. A.; Crews, P.; Loughhead, D. G. J. Nat. Prod. 1991, 54, 1509-1515.
- (11) Alvi, K. A.; Peters, B. M.; Hunter, L. M.; Crews, P. *Tetrahedron*. **1993**, *49*, 329-336.
- (12) Mancini, I.; Guella, G.; Debitus, C.; Pietra, F. Helv. Chim. Acta. 1995, 78, 1178-1184.
- (13) A cell line derived from a human carcinoma of the nasopharynx, used as an assay for antineoplastic agents.
- (14) Fu, X.; Barnes, J. R.; Do, T.; Schmitz, F. J. J. Nat. Prod. 1997, 60, 497-498.
- (15) Fu, X.; Schmitz, F. J.; Tanner, R. S.; Kelly-Borges, M. J. Nat. Prod. **1998**, 61, 384-386.

- (16) Dunbar, D. C.; Rimoldi, J. M.; Clark, A. M.; Kelly, M.; Hamann, M. T. *Tetrahedron.* **2000**, *56*, 8795-8798.
- (17) Gross, H.; Kehraus, S.; Koenig, G. M.; Woerheide, G.; Wright, A. D. J. Nat. *Prod.* **2002**, *65*, 1190-1193.
- (18) Crews, P.; Clark, D. P.; Tenney, K. J. Nat. Prod. 2003, 66, 177-182.
- (19) Edrada, R. A.; Stessman, C. C.; Crews, P. J. Nat. Prod. 2003, 66, 939-942.
- (20) Hassan, W.; Edrada, R.; Ebel, R.; Wray, V.; Berg, A.; Van Soest, R.; Wiryowidagdo, S.; Proksch, P. J. Nat. Prod. **2004**, 67, 817-822.
- (21) Tsukamoto, S.; Kawabata, T.; Kato, H.; Ohta, T.; Rotinsulu, H.; Mangindaan Remy, E. P.; van Soest Rob, W. M.; Ukai, K.; Kobayashi, H.; Namikoshi, M. *J. Nat. Prod.* 2007, *70*, 1658-1660.
- (22) Ralifo, P.; Crews, P. J. Org. Chem. 2004, 69, 9025-9029.
- (23) Chaomin Li, Samuel J. Danishefsky *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2006**, *47*, 385-387.
- (24) Chang, J. J.; Chan, B.; Ciufolini, M. A. Tetrahedron Lett. 2006, 47, 3599-3601.
- (25) Aberle, N.; Ovenden, S. P. B.; Lessene, G.; Watson, K. G.; Smith, B. J. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2007**, *48*, 2199-2203.
- (26) White, K. N.; Amagata, T.; Oliver, A. G.; Tenney, K.; Wenzel, P. J.; Crews, P. J. Org. Chem. 2008, 73, 8719-8722.
- (27) Heffter, A. Ber. Dtsch. Chem. Ges. 1896, 29, 216-229.
- (28) Sivappa, R.; Koswatta, P.; Lovely, C. J. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2007**, *48*, 5771-5775.
- (29) Koswatta, P. B.; Sivappa, R.; Dias, H. V.; Lovely, C. J. Org. Lett. 2008, 10, 5055-5058.
- (30) Aberle, N. S.; Lessene, G.; Watson, K. G. Org. Lett. 2006, 8, 419-421.
- (31) Kawasaki, I.; Taguchi, N.; Yamamoto, T.; Yamashita, M.; Ohta, S. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1995**, *36*, 8251-8254.
- (32) Kawasaki, I.; Taguchi, N.; Yoneda, Y.; Yamashita, M.; Ohta, S. *Heterocycles*. **1996**, *43*, 1375-1379.

- (33) Ohta, S.; Tsuno, N.; Maeda, K.; Nakamura, S.; Taguchi, N.; Yamashita, M.; Kawasaki, I. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2000**, *41*, 4623-4627.
- (34) Molina, P.; Fresneda, P. M.; Sanz, M. A. J. Org. Chem. 1999, 64, 2540-2544.
- (35) Kawasaki, I.; Nakamura, S.; Yanagitani, S.; Kakuno, A.; Yamashita, M.; Ohta, S. J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1 2001, 3095-3099.
- (36) Nakamura, S.; Kawasaki, I.; Kunimura, M.; Matsui, M.; Noma, Y.; Yamashita, M.; Ohta, S. J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans. 1 2002, 1061-1066.
- (37) Nakamura, S.; Kawasaki, I.; Yamashita, M.; Ohta, S. *Heterocycles.* **2003**, *60*, 583-598.
- (38) Ohta, S.; Tsuno, N.; Nakamura, S.; Taguchi, N.; Yamashita, M.; Kawasaki, I.; Fujieda, M. *Heterocycles*. **2000**, *53*, 1939-1955.
- (39) Ermolat'ev, D. S.; Alifanov, V. L.; Rybakov, V. B.; Babaev, E. V.; Van der Eycken, E. V. *Synthesis.* **2008**, 2083-2088.
- (40) Du, H.; He, Y.; Rasapalli, S.; Lovely, C. J. Synlett. 2006, 965-992.
- (41) Carver, D. S.; Lindell, S. D.; Saville-Stones, E. A. *Tetrahedron*. **1997**, *53*, 14481-14496.
- (42) Dehmel, F.; Abarbri, M.; Knochel, P. Synlett. 2000, 345-346.
- (43) Abarbri, M.; Thibonnet, J.; Berillon, L.; Dehmel, F.; Rottlaender, M.; Knochel, P. J. Org. Chem. 2000, 65, 4618-4634.
- (44) Knochel, P.; Dohle, W.; Gommermann, N.; Kneisel, F. F.; Kopp, F.; Korn, T.; Sapountzis, I.; Vu, V. A. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2003**, *42*, 4302-4320.
- (45) Yang, X.; Knochel, P. Chem. Commun. 2006, 2170-2172.
- (46) Lindel, T.; Hochguertel, M. J. Org. Chem. 2000, 65, 2806-2809.
- (47) Magnus, P.; Sane, N.; Fauber, B. P.; Lynch, V. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2009, 131, 16045-16047.
- (48) Lalic, G.; Corey, E. J. Org. Lett. 2007, 9, 4921-4923.
- (49) McGrath, N. A.; Bartlett, E. S.; Sittihan, S.; Njardarson, J. T. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2009, 48, 8543-8546.

- (50) Lovely, C. J.; Du, H.; Sivappa, R.; Bhandari, M. R.; He, Y.; Dias, H. V. R. J. *Org. Chem.* **2007**, *72*, 3741-3749.
- (51) Lovely, C. J.; Du, H.; He, Y.; Dias, H. V. R. Org. Lett. 2004, 6, 735-738.
- (52) Lovely, C. J.; Du, H.; He, Y.; Dias, H. V. R. Org. Lett. 2004, 6, 735-738.
- (53) Zhang, X.; Foote, C. S. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1993, 115, 8867-8868.
- (54) Adam, W.; Ahrweiler, M.; Sauter, M.; Schmiedeskamp, B. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1993**, *34*, 5247-5250.
- (55) Adam, W.; Reinhardt, D.; Reissig, H.; Paulini, K. *Tetrahedron* **1995**, *51*, 12257-12262.
- (56) Burgess, L. E.; Gross, E. K. M.; Jurka, J. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1996**, *37*, 3255-3258.
- (57) Lavilla, R.; Baron, X.; Coll, O.; Gullon, F.; Masdeu, C.; Bosch, J. J. Org. Chem. **1998**, 63, 10001-10005.
- (58) Davis, F. A.; Sheppard, A. C. *Tetrahedron*. **1989**, *45*, 5703-5742.
- (59) Grubbs, A. W.; Artman, G. D., III; Tsukamoto, S.; Williams, R. M. Angew. *Chem. Int. Ed.* **2007**, *46*, 2257-2261.
- (60) Greshock, T. J.; Grubbs, A. W.; Tsukamoto, S.; Williams, R. M. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2007, 46, 2262-2265.
- (61) Greshock, T. J.; Grubbs, A. W.; Williams, R. M. *Tetrahedron*. **2007**, *63*, 6124-6130.
- (62) Jennings, W. B.; Lovely, C. J. Tetrahedron. 1991, 47, 5561-5568.
- (63) Jennings, W. B.; Lovely, C. J. Tetrahedron Lett. 1988, 29, 3725-3728.
- (64) Vishwakarma, L. C.; Stringer, O. D.; Davis, F. A. Org. Synth. **1988**, 66, 203-210.
- (65) Davis, F. A.; Chattopadhyay, S.; Towson, J. C.; Lal, S.; Reddy, T. J. Org. Chem. **1988**, 53, 2087-2089.
- (66) Davis, F. A.; Sheppard, A. C. Tetrahedron. 1989, 45, 5703-5742.
- (67) Mithani, S.; Drew, D. M.; Rydberg, E. H.; Taylor, N. J.; Mooibroek, S.; Dmitrienko, G. I. J. Am. Chem. Soc. **1997**, 119, 1159-1160.

- (68) Michaelis, D. J.; Shaffer, C. J.; Yoon, T. P. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2007, 129, 1866-1867.
- (69) Lopez, M. T. G.; Herranz, H. J. Heterocycl. Chem. 1982, 19, 233-235.
- (70) He, Y. Ph. D. Dissertation **2004**, The University of Texas at Arlington.
- (71) Du, H.; He, Y.; Rasapalli, S.; Lovely, C. J. Synlett. 2006, 965-992.
- (72) Hoffmann. H.; Lindel, T. Synthesis. 2003, 1753-1783.
- (73) Jacquot, D. E. N.; Lindel, T. Curr. Org. Chem. 2005, 9, 1551-1565.
- (74) Einhorn, C.; Einhorn, J.; Marcadal-Abbadi, C. *Synth. Commun.* **2001**, *31*, 741-748.
- (75) Oxaziridines have a poor solubility in methanol.
- (76) Olofson, A.; Yakushijin, K.; Horne, D. A. J. Org. Chem. 1998, 63, 1248-1253.
- (77) O'Malley, D. P.; Li, K.; Maue, M.; Zografos, A. L.; Baran, P. S. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2007, 129, 4762-4775.
- (78) Dunnavant, W. R.; James, F. L. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1956, 78, 2740-2743.
- (79) Li, J.; Liu, X.; Sun, M. Ultrason. Sonochem. 2010, 17, 55-57.
- (80) Meshram, H. M.; Reddy, P. N.; Sadashiv, K.; Yadav, J. S. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 2005, 46, 623-626.
- (81) Ermolat'ev, D. S.; Babaev, E. V.; Van der Eycken, E. V. Org. Lett. 2006, 8, 5781-5784.
- (82) Paudler, W. W.; Kuder, J. E. J. Org. Chem. 1966, 31, 809-813.
- (83) Paudler, W. W.; Helmick, L. S. J. Heterocycl. Chem. 1968, 5, 691-693.
- (84) Rodriguez-Hahn, L.; Parra M., M.; Martinez, M. Synth. Commun. 1984, 14, 967-972.
- (85) Ferris, J. P.; Trimmer, R. W. J. Org. Chem. 1976, 41, 19-24.
- (86) Olszewski, J. D.; Marshalla, M.; Sabat, M.; Sundberg, R. J. J. Org. Chem. 1994, 59, 4285-4296.

- (87) Boschi, D.; Tron, G. C.; Lazzarato, L.; Chegaev, K.; Cena, C.; Di Stilo, A.; Giorgis, M.; Bertinaria, M.; Fruttero, R.; Gasco, A. J. Med. Chem. 2006, 49, 2 886-2897.
- (88) Fukuzawa, S.; Nakano, N.; Saitoh, T. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **2004**, 2004, 2863-2867.
- (89) Linghu, X.; Satterfield, A. D.; Johnson, J. S. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2006, 128, 9302-9303.
- (90) Byrne, B.; Karras, M. Tetrahedron Lett. 1987, 28, 769-772.
- (91) Hon, Y.; Chang, C.; Wong, Y. Tetrahedron Lett. 2004, 45, 3313-3315.
- (92) Comins, D.; Meyers, A. I. Synthesis. 1978, 403-405.
- (93) Detty, M. R.; Murray, B. J.; Smith, D. L.; Zumbulyadis, N. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1983, 105, 875-882.
- (94) Wang, Q.; Chen, X.; Tao, L.; Wang, L.; Xiao, D.; Yu, X.; Pu, L. J. Org. Chem. 2007, 72, 97-101.
- (95) Wan, Z.; Woo, G. H. C.; Snyder, J. K. *Tetrahedron* **2001**, *57*, 5497-5507.
- (96) Chang, C. Y.; Kuo, S. C.; Lin, Y. L.; Wang, J. P.; Huang, L. J. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **2001**, *11*, 1971-1974.
- (97) Tae Cho, B.; Kyu Kang, S.; Hye Shin, S. *Tetrahedron- Asymmetr.* **2002**, *13*, 1209-1217.
- (98) Medebielle, M.; Ait-Mohand, S.; Burkholder, C.; Dolbier, W. R., Jr.; Laumond, G.; Aubertin, A. J. Fluorine Chem. 2005, 126, 535-542.
- (99) Zheng, C.; Pu, S.; Xu, J.; Luo, M.; Huang, D.; Shen, L. *Tetrahedron* **2007**, *63*, 5437-5449.
- (100) Ikeda, S.; Shibuya, M.; Iwabuchi, Y. Chem. Commun. 2007, 504-506.
- (101) Attempts to methylate with methanol and TFA failed.
- (102) Ebner, D. C.; Trend, R. M.; Genet, C.; McGrath, M. J.; O'Brien, P.; Stoltz, B. M. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2008, 47, 6367-6370.
- (103) Corey, E. J.; Helal, C. J. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 1998, 37, 1986-2012.

- (104) Kawanami, Y.; Murao, S.; Ohga, T.; Kobayashi, N. *Tetrahedron.* **2003**, *59*, 8411-8414.
- (105) Shannon, J.; Bernier, D.; Rawson, D.; Woodward, S. Chem. Commun. 2007, 3945-3947.
- (106) Molina, P.; Fresneda, P. M.; Sanz, M. A. J. Org. Chem. 1999, 64, 2540-2544.
- (107) Ciminiello, P.; Fattorusso, E.; Mangoni, A.; Di Blasio, B.; Pavone, V. *Tetrahedron.* **1990**, *46*, 4387-4392.
- (108) Ohta, S.; Tsuno, N.; Maeda, K.; Nakamura, S.; Taguchi, N.; Yamashita, M.; Kawasaki, I. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2000**, *41*, 4623-4627.
- (109) Takemoto, M.; Fukuyo, A.; Aoshima, Y.; Tanaka, K. *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* **2006**, *54*, 226-229.
- (110) Chen, Y.; Dias, H. V. R.; Lovely, C. J. Tetrahedron Lett. 2003, 44, 1379-1382.
- (111) Lovely, C. J.; Du, H.; Sivappa, R.; Bhandari, M. R.; He, Y.; Dias, H. V. R. *J. Org. Chem.* **2007**, *72*, 3741-3749.
- (112) Bhandari, M. R.; Sivappa, R.; Lovely, C. J. Org. Lett. 2009, 11, 1535-1538.
- (113) Beaudoin, S.; Kinsey, K. E.; Burns, J. F. J. Org. Chem. 2003, 68, 115-119.
- (114) Lee, H. K.; Bang, M.; Pak, C. S. Tetrahedron Lett. 2005, 46, 7139-7142.
- (115) Delest, B.; Nshimyumukiza, P.; Fasbender, O.; Tinant, B.; Marchand-Brynaert, J.; Darro, F.; Robiette, R. J. Org. Chem. 2008, 73, 6816-6823.
- (116) Khartulyari, A. S.; Kapur, M.; Maier, M. E. Org. Lett. 2006, 8, 5833-5836.
- (117) Structure was not confirmed. However, H-NMR shows extra methyl peak and 1,4-disubstituted aromatic ring .
- (118) Lalic, G.; Corey, E. J. Org. Lett. 2007, 9, 4921-4923.
- (119) McGrath, N. A.; Bartlett, E. S.; Sittihan, S.; Njardarson, J. T. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2009, 48, 8543-8546.
- (120) Magnus, P.; Sane, N.; Fauber, B. P.; Lynch, V. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2009, 131, 16045-16047.
- (121) Häbich, D.; Nussbaum, F. V. ChemMedChem. 2006, 1, 951-954.

- (122) Lu, Y.; Schiller, P. W. Synthesis. 2001, 1639-1644.
- (123) Kostikov, A. P.; Popik, V. V. J. Org. Chem. 2007, 72, 9190-9194.
- (124) Gonzalez, S.; Pelaez, R.; Sanz, F.; Jimenez, M. B.; Moran, J. R.; Caballero, M. C. Org. Lett. 2006, 8, 4679-4682.
- (125) Janza, B.; Studer, A. Org. Lett. 2006, 8, 1875-1878.
- (126) Abecassis, K.; Gibson, S. E.; Martin-Fontecha, M. Eur. J. Org. Chem. 2009, 2009, 1606-1611.
- (127) Besong, G.; Jarowicki, K.; Kocienski, P. J.; Sliwinski, E.; Boyle, F. T. Org. Biomol. Chem. 2006, 4, 2193-2207.
- (128) Manitto, P.; Monti, D.; Speranza, G. J. Org. Chem. 1997, 62, 6658-6665.
- (129) Adams, J.; Lepine-Frenette, C.; Spero, D. M. J. Org. Chem. **1991**, 56, 4494-4498.
- (130) Zhuravel, M. A.; Davis, N. E.; Nguyen, S. T.; Koltover, I. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2004, 126, 9882-9883.
- (131) Watanabe, S.; Hiratsuka, R.; Kasai, Y.; Munakata, K.; Takahashi, Y.; Iwamura, M. *Tetrahedron.* **2002**, *58*, 1685-1691.
- (132) Zhu, S.; Xing, C.; Pang, W.; Zhu, S. Tetrahedron Lett. 2006, 47, 5897-5900.
- (133) Bourget, C.; Trévisiol, E.; Bridon, I.; Kotera, M.; Lhomme, J.; Laayoun, A. *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* **2005**, *13*, 1453-1461.
- (134) Nicolaides, A.; Enyo, T.; Miura, D.; Tomioka, H. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2001, 123, 2628-2636.
- (135) Zhang, X.; Larock, R. C. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2005, 127, 12230-12231.
- (136) Tang, B.; Tang, D.; Tang, S.; Yu, Q.; Zhang, Y.; Liang, Y.; Zhong, P.; Li, J. *Org. Lett.* **2008**, *10*, 1063-1066.
- (137) Jiang, L.; Job, G. E.; Klapars, A.; Buchwald, S. L. Org. Lett. **2003**, *5*, 3667-3669.
- (138) Katoh, T.; Akagi, T.; Noguchi, C.; Kajimoto, T.; Node, M.; Tanaka, R.; Nishizawa (née Iwamoto), M.; Ohtsu, H.; Suzuki, N.; Saito, K. *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* **2007**, *15*, 2736-2748.

- (139) Yamaguchi, J.; Seiple, I. B.; Young, I. S.; O'Malley, D. P.; Maue, M.; Baran, P. S. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2008, 47, 3578-3580.
- (140) Richards, J. J.; Melander, C. J. Org. Chem. 2008, 73, 5191-5193.
- (141) Kim, D.; Jang, Y.; Lee, H. S.; Park, H.; Yoo, J. J. Med. Chem. 2007, 50, 3143-3147.
- (142) Focken, T.; Charette, A. B. Org. Lett. 2006, 8, 2985-2988.
- (143) Kotecki, B. J.; Fernando, D. P.; Haight, A. R.; Lukin, K. A. Org. Lett. 2009, *11*, 947-950.
- (144) Zheng, N.; Buchwald, S. L. Org. Lett. 2007, 9, 4749-4751.
- (145) Jiang, B.; Tian, H.; Huang, Z.; Xu, M. Org. Lett. 2008, 10, 2737-2740.
- (146) Nandakumar, M. V. Tetrahedron Lett. 2004, 45, 1989-1990.
- (147) Hosseinzadeh, R.; Sarrafi, Y.; Mohadjerani, M.; Mohammadpourmir, F. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2008**, *49*, 840-843.
- (148) Zhang, X.; Sarkar, S.; Larock, R. C. J. Org. Chem. 2006, 71, 236-243.
- (149) Ranu, B. C.; Majee, A.; Sarkar, A. J. Org. Chem. 1998, 63, 370-373.
- (150) Ojima, I.; Kogure, T. Organometallics. 1982, 1, 1390-1399.
- (151) Keinan, E.; Greenspoon, N. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1986, 108, 7314-7325.
- (152) Tsuda, T.; Hayashi, T.; Satomi, H.; Kawamoto, T.; Saegusa, T. J. Org. Chem. **1986**, *51*, 537-540.
- (153) Barros, M. T.; Maycock, C. D.; Ventura, M. R. J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1 2001, 166-173.
- (154) Zeynizadeh, B.; Behyar, T. Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn. 2005, 78, 307-315.
- (155) Du, H. Ph. D. Dissertation 2004, The University of Texas at Arlington.
- (156) Misawa, T.; Aoyama, H.; Furuyama, T.; Dodo, K.; Sagawa, M.; Miyachi, H.; Kizaki, M.; Hashimoto, Y. *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* **2008**, *56*, 1490-1495.
- (157) Tummatorn, J.; Khorphueng, P.; Petsom, A.; Muangsin, N.; Chaichit, N.; Roengsumran, S. *Tetrahedron.* **2007**, *63*, 11878-11885.

## **BIOGRAPHICAL INFORMATION**

Panduka Koswatta, born in Matale, Central Province, Sri Lanka, obtained his B.S in special degree in chemistry with a first class honor in 2003, from The University of Peradeniya, Peradeniya, Sri Lanka. After working nearly two years in The University of Peradeniya, and six months in The Open University of Sri Lanka as an assistant lecturer, he moved to The United States in 2005 and began his doctoral study at the University of Texas at Arlington with Professor Carl J. Lovely. He studied oxidative chemistry of tetrahydroimidazole derivatives with Davis' aryl *N*-sulfonyloxaziridine and applied this chemistry during "the total synthesis of 2-aminoimidazole alkaloids from *Leucetta* and *Clathrina* sponges", which is the title of this work. He obtained his doctorate in 2010.